DRAFT
Colville National Forest
Proposed Revised Land and Resource Management Plan
January 2016
In accordance with Federal civil rights law and U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) civil rights regulations and policies, the USDA, its Agencies, offices, and employees, and institutions participating in or administering USDA programs are prohibited from discriminating based on race, color, national origin, religion, sex, gender identity (including gender expression), sexual orientation, disability, age, marital status, family/parental status, income derived from a public assistance program, political beliefs, or reprisal or retaliation for prior civil rights activity, in any program or activity conducted or funded by USDA (not all bases apply to all programs). Remedies and complaint filing deadlines vary by program or incident.

Persons with disabilities who require alternative means of communication for program information (e.g., Braille, large print, audiotape, American Sign Language, etc.) should contact the responsible Agency or USDA’s TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TTY) or contact USDA through the Federal Relay Service at (800) 877-8339. Additionally, program information may be made available in languages other than English.

To file a program discrimination complaint, complete the USDA Program Discrimination Complaint Form, AD-3027, found online at [http://www.ascr.usda.gov/complaint_filing_cust.html](http://www.ascr.usda.gov/complaint_filing_cust.html) and at any USDA office or write a letter addressed to USDA and provide in the letter all of the information requested in the form. To request a copy of the complaint form, call (866) 632-9992. Submit your completed form or letter to USDA by: (1) mail: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, D.C. 20250-9410; (2) fax: (202) 690-7442; or (3) email: program.intake@usda.gov.

USDA is an equal opportunity provider, employer and lender.
Proposed Land and Resource Management Plan
Colville National Forest
Stevens, Ferry, and Pend Oreille Counties of Washington State

Responsible Official: Jim Peña
Regional Forester
Pacific Northwest Region
1220 SW 3rd Avenue
Portland, Oregon 97208

For more Information Contact: Rodney Smoldon
Forest Supervisor
Colville National Forest
765 South Main
Colville, Washington 99114
This page intentionally left blank
Contents

Chapter 1 .......................................................................................................................................... 1
  Introduction ................................................................................................................................. 1
  Management Challenges .......................................................................................................... 3
  Introduction to the Plan ........................................................................................................... 7
  Purpose of this Land Management Plan ................................................................................ 7
  Summary of the Analysis of the Management Situation ..................................................... 8
  Management Context ............................................................................................................. 8
  Consistency with Plan Components ....................................................................................... 10
  Plan Structure .......................................................................................................................... 14
  Other Content – Material that is not a Plan Component ....................................................... 15
  Decisions Made in the Previous Forest Plan ......................................................................... 17
  Planning Record ....................................................................................................................... 17
  Roles and Contributions for the Colville National Forest .................................................... 19

Chapter 2 ...................................................................................................................................... 23
  Forestwide Direction – Introduction ...................................................................................... 23
  Forestwide Direction – Landscape Features and Dynamics ............................................... 24
  Forestwide Direction – Social Systems .................................................................................. 60

Chapter 3 ........................................................................................................................................ 77
  Management Area Direction .................................................................................................... 77
  Management Area Descriptions and Desired Conditions .................................................... 77

Chapter 4 ...................................................................................................................................... 127
  Monitoring ................................................................................................................................ 127
  Appendix A – Consistency with Plan Components ................................................................ 141
  Appendix B: Proposed and Possible Management Actions .................................................. 145
    Introduction ............................................................................................................................. 145
    Possible Management Actions ............................................................................................... 148
  Appendix C: Sensitive Species Summary .............................................................................. 155
    Plants ....................................................................................................................................... 155
  Appendix D: Scenic Integrity Objectives .................................................................................. 159
  Appendix E: Suitable Uses by Management Area .................................................................. 163

List of Tables

Table 1. Soil ecological functions with attributes and indicators for long-term soil productivity .26
Table 2. Minimum effective ground cover following any soil disturbing activity ................... 28
Table 3. Forest structure classes ............................................................................................... 29
Table 4. Desired condition for forest structure ........................................................................ 31
Table 5. Snag and woody debris level requirements ................................................................. 31
Table 6. Biological legacy categories ...................................................................................... 32
Table 7. Key watersheds on the Colville National Forest .......................................................... 40
Table 8. Management indicator species and management activity ........................................ 50
Table 9. Terrestrial wildlife species and species group for Colville National Forest ............... 51
Table 10. Grizzly bear seasonal habitats objective .................................................................... 54
Table 11. Surrogate species habitat – watersheds for treatment ............................................. 54
Table 12. Timing standards for protection of land bird species nest sites ................................. 54
    Panhandle National Forests ................................................................................................... 55
Table 13. Grizzly bear habitat standards for the shared BMUs of the Colville and Idaho ...... 55
Table 14. Timing standards for protection of bird species nest sites ....................................... 59
Table 15. Colville National Forest special areas ................................................................. 78
Table 16. Suitable uses for Administrative and Recreation Sites management areas .......... 82
Table 17. Suitable uses for Backcountry management areas............................................... 84
Table 18. Suitable uses for Backcountry Motorized management areas ............................... 85
Table 19. Suitable uses for Focused Restoration management area ..................................... 87
Table 20. Suitable uses for General Restoration management area ..................................... 89
Table 21. Suitable uses for Nationally Designated Trails management areas ....................... 93
Table 22. Colville National Forest research natural areas ..................................................... 94
Table 23. Suitable uses for Research Natural Area management areas ............................... 96
Table 24. Suitable uses for Riparian Management Area ..................................................... 104
Table 25. Scenic byways within the Colville National Forest .............................................. 105
Table 26. Suitable uses for Scenic Byways management areas ......................................... 106
Table 27. Suitable uses for Special Interest Area management areas .................................. 110
Table 28. Eligible or suitable wild and scenic rivers by segment and classification ................ 112
Table 29. Suitable uses in Wild and Scenic River management areas ................................. 113
Table 30. Congressionally designated wilderness areas ..................................................... 114
Table 31. Wilderness resource spectrum class desired condition ........................................ 116
Table 32. Authorization of developments in congressionally designated wilderness .......... 119
Table 33. Suitable uses for congressionally designated wilderness management area .......... 122
Table 34. Recommended wilderness by name and acreage ............................................... 123
Table 35. Suitable uses for Recommended Wilderness management area .......................... 126
Table 36. Monitoring questions ......................................................................................... 131

List of Figures

Figure 1. Vicinity map of the Colville National Forest ......................................................... 1
Figure 2. Colville National Forest counties and neighboring lands .................................... 2
Figure 3. Hierarchy of management direction for all national forests ................................. 16
Figure 4. Illustration of watershed hierarchy from the basin to subwatershed scale for the
Ninemile subwatershed ....................................................................................................... 38
Figure 5. Key watersheds ................................................................................................... 40
Figure 6. Current watershed condition class for subwatersheds across the Forest ............ 43
Chapter 1

INTRODUCTION

Located in the northeastern corner of Washington State, the Colville National Forest lies within a remote area of wild beauty and rich history. Encompassing 1.1 million acres, the Colville occupies nearly one one-third of the total area of Ferry, Pend Oreille, and Stevens Counties. To the north, the national forest is bordered by British Columbia; to the west by the Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forest; to the east by the Idaho Panhandle National Forest; and to the south by a portion of the Colville Confederated Tribes Indian Reservation. Lincoln and Spokane Counties, though not immediately adjacent, are within the Colville National Forest's area of influence. If these two counties are included, the influence area of the national forest accounts for almost 10 percent of the total state population. Visitation from other areas, such as Okanogan County, may also be substantial and, if considered, would enlarge the Colville’s area of influence.

Figure 1. Vicinity map of the Colville National Forest

Visitors access the Colville National Forest from one Federal (U.S. 395) and three State highways (Highways 21, 25, and 31) that mostly follow the north–south drainages, and from State Highway 20, which transects the middle of the national forest in a west–east direction. Three

Chapter 1 – Introduction
recognized scenic byways bisect the Colville: The Sherman Pass and North Pend Oreille National Scenic Byways and the International Selkirk Loop (designated an All-American Road). Numerous National Forest System roads and trails provide access to gathering sites for forest products and a diversity of developed and dispersed, outdoor, rustic recreation opportunities.

Two north–south oriented mountain ranges comprise the bulk of the Colville National Forest: the 7,000-foot Selkirk Range (featuring the outstanding high-country Salmo-Priest Wilderness) and the Kettle River Range. The Pend Oreille River, surrounded by mostly private land, runs along the western edge of the Selkirks. The 130-mile-long Lake Roosevelt National Recreation Area, a segment of the Columbia River reservoir created by Grand Coulee Dam, divides the national forest. The National Recreation Area draws thousands of visitors to this remote corner of Washington State each year.

Figure 2. Colville National Forest counties and neighboring lands

Three vegetation zones comprise Colville National Forest, each with a unique climate and topography. Dry forests of ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir dominate the rolling landscape of the Okanogan Highlands west of the Kettle Crest. The subalpine fir types along the Kettle Crest separate the western portion of the national forest from the lush valleys and richly forested mountains to the east where rainfall reaches 50 inches a year in the Salmo-Priest Wilderness. Western redcedar and western hemlock forests are comparable to those on the west side of the North Cascades Range. Wildlife including bull trout, grizzly bear, woodland caribou, moose, wolf, and bald eagle inhabit regions of the Colville.
All water flowing from the Colville National Forest eventually drains into the Columbia River. Major drainages include the Pend Oreille, Colville, Kettle, and Sanpoil Rivers. The national forest contains approximately 500 miles of fish-bearing streams and about 100 lakes and ponds.

Principal ecosystem services are timber, wildlife, fish, water, forage, and recreation. Timber harvest remains one of the primary ways the Colville National Forest meets economic needs. Between 1988 and 2014, timber harvest levels averaged 47.6 million board feet (MMBF) per year. The amount of timber sold has declined over the life of the 1988 Forest Plan from a high of 134 MMBF in 1989 to a low of 18 MMBF in 2005 (with an average of 43.5 MMBF per year during the last 5 years). Approximately 10 percent of the annual volume the national forest sells is non-commercial material such as firewood or biomass. During the most recent 10-year period, the Colville supported an average of 29,500 animal unit months of forage for cattle grazing. The national forest currently has a total of 58 grazing allotments that cover 810,000 acres. Grazing on the Colville National Forest generally occurs from June through October.

With an estimated 336,000 visits per year, the Colville National Forest is a popular retreat for activities including camping, winter sports, forest product gathering, off-highway vehicle use, four-season trail use, driving for pleasure, snowmobiling, backcountry travel, hunting, fishing, and wildlife viewing. Combined, day-use and overnight recreation opportunities contribute an estimated $7.5 million (in 2003 dollars) in annual revenues to communities located within 50 miles of the national forest. (2009 NVUM Master Report)

Approximately 4,000 miles of National Forest System roads provide access to recreation areas and places to collect renewable forest products such as firewood, berries, mushrooms, and Christmas trees. The Colville National Forest manages 32 campgrounds, 2 eligible wild and scenic rivers, the Salmo-Priest Wilderness, 197 miles of the Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail, 49 Degrees North Mountain Resort, and 15 recreation residences.

**MANAGEMENT CHALLENGES**

Managing the Colville National Forest to continue providing public benefits includes making available recreation access, facilities, and services; supplying renewable and non-renewable forest products; and providing roads, services, and accommodations to support local economies. It also encompasses protecting clean water sources, aquatic and terrestrial habitat for species of fish, plants, and wildlife; and preserving heritage resources. And, each year, forest managers focus more on providing quiet, natural places for personal renewal while emphasizing planning and restoration of forest ecosystems to make them more resilient to changing climates.

Challenges forest managers face in providing these benefits include population growth, urbanization, appropriate recreational use, access, climate change, vegetation and wildlife diseases, wildland fire, invasive non-native species management, and protection of natural resources. Discussion of these challenges follows.

**CLIMATE CHANGE**

Projected climate changes, based on current knowledge, information, and data presents complex challenges in predicting long-term changes. Additional information is located in the draft Programmatic Land Management Plan EIS.
ECOSYSTEM SUSTAINABILITY

Our national forests are valued for large areas of naturally functioning ecosystems. However, climate change, spreading invasive plant and animal species, and human activities threaten these same ecosystems. Demand for natural resources, whether for recreation or commodity, places additional pressure on ecosystem sustainability. We need to find balance between demand for social and/or economic use and maintaining functioning aquatic and terrestrial resource habitats over the long term. Imbalance affects water quality and soil productivity; fish, plant, and wildlife habitat; and our overall enjoyment of national forests. Fragmentation of plant and wildlife habitat resulting from growth patterns on lands adjacent to national forests, management activities, and increased use of National Forest System lands is affecting our ability to manage for federally protected species, such as the grizzly bear, woodland caribou, and bull trout.

INSECTS AND DISEASE

We have identified wildfire exclusion, historic grazing practices, and historic timber harvesting as the principal factors resulting in increased live tree stocking levels, increased levels of mid and late seral species, and homogenization of spatial patterns. These factors contribute to uncharacteristic conditions that support larger scale and more persistent insect outbreaks (Hessburg et al. 1994). Acreage affected by insects and disease has consistently exceeded acreage affected by wildfire in the Colville National Forest.

The interaction of increased tree density increased insect levels of both defoliators and bark beetles, increased fuel levels, and climate change impacts such as water stress\(^1\) are influencing the levels of current late forest structures and will continue to influence future late forest structure development.

\(^1\) Water stress is primarily caused by a water deficit (where there is a lack of water to fully meet the needs of the vegetation)
FIRE MANAGEMENT

Wildland fire is an essential disturbance process in dynamic and resilient ecosystems. However, the potential for uncharacteristic wildfire that is more severe, dangerous, and difficult and costly to suppress, concerns forest managers.

Fire played an important role in the historical development of both forested and non-forested vegetation across northeastern Washington. Fire, was generally either low or mixed severity across much of the Colville National Forest. It created a mix of structural stages (forested vegetation); removed understory trees in dry forest types; resulted in a mix of opening sizes creating locations for establishment of shade-intolerant tree species and increased ground-level forage; regenerated shrubs and understory plants for wildlife forage; and created snag habitat.

However, uncharacteristic wildfire may contribute to the spread of invasive plant species, reduce habitat for federally listed terrestrial and aquatic species, and cause damage to the Forest’s infrastructure and adjacent property values. Uncharacteristic wildfire is often associated with high to moderate fire intensity and burn severity, which could result in accelerated erosion, loss or impairment of soil productivity, potential to increase peak flows, reduce water quality, and decrease aquatic habitat function. Uncharacteristic wildfires are also associated with increasingly high levels of dead and downed fuel, overstocked forests, drought, disease, and insect outbreaks. Development of structures in the wildland interface areas adjacent to national forest lands adds to the complexity and danger of wildfire suppression.

WILDLAND-URBAN INTERFACE

Wildland-urban interface (WUI) will continue to change over the life of the forest plan. As communities update their wildfire protection plans, additional WUI area can and will be added. The trend indicates that people will continue to build adjacent to national forest lands. This will affect wildland fire and fuels projects through public input in support of, or against those projects. It will also affect wildland fire limits in some areas because of social and political concerns related to individual perceptions of wildland fire risk and fuel management.

RECREATION

Recreational use of the Colville National Forest is projected to increase due to population growth, more people seeking outdoor activities, and increased participation in popular activities. Increasing numbers of residents of communities surrounding the national forest seek healthful, outdoor-oriented lifestyles. Changing use patterns suggest the need to provide more specific infrastructure, such as facilities for large group use. Some activities have surged in popularity since the current plans, such as mountain biking and off-highway vehicle use. As development of private land continues, the Forest Service anticipates a greater dependence on the Colville for nature-based activities and experiences that are becoming less accessible elsewhere. In some locations, resource impacts and crowding associated with recreational use are growing, and damage to riparian areas and unauthorized trail development are of particular concern.

Maintaining recreation infrastructure and providing opportunities for a broad cross-section of the public will strengthen the national forest’s relevancy and contribute to future generations’ appreciation and support of the National Forest System.
ACCESS SYSTEM

Issues surrounding access to and through the national forest are complex. The Colville National Forest administers over 4,000 miles of system roads. The cost of managing this extensive road network while providing public and administrative access, habitat for fish and wildlife, and preservation and improvement of water quality presents challenging resource trade-offs.

Additional private landowners adjacent to national forests means more neighbors with whom the Forest Service needs to coordinate access for public recreation and other management activities.

RENEWABLE FOREST PRODUCTS

The Colville National Forest provides water and renewable forest products such as timber, firewood, forage, huckleberries, mushrooms, material for floral arrangements, Christmas trees, native plants and seed, and medicinal plants. Managers must effectively communicate with an increasing diversity of people with varying knowledge of national forest management objectives to encourage responsible stewardship of the national forest.

IMPLEMENTATION CHALLENGES

A final challenge is maintaining relevancy of the national forests to the American people. Our success in achieving desired conditions depends on recognizing these challenges, some of which may be beyond our management capability, such as uncertainties around climate change, unforeseen environmental disturbances, and budgetary fluctuations. These challenges may mean it will take longer and more work to achieve the desired conditions. Congress allocates the Forest Service budgets on an annual basis, which may or may not be sufficient to implement proposed annual activities or meet desired conditions.
INTRODUCTION TO THE PLAN

The mission of the Forest Service is to sustain the health, diversity, and productivity of the Nation’s forests and grasslands to meet the needs of present and future generations. The phrase, “Caring for the Land and Serving People” captures the Forest Service mission. As set forth in law, our mission is to achieve quality land management under the sustainable multiple-use management concept to meet the diverse needs of people. The overall goal of managing the National Forest System is to sustain the multiple uses of its renewable resources in perpetuity while maintaining the long-term productivity of the land.

PURPOSE OF THIS LAND MANAGEMENT PLAN

Based on current information and guidance, this Land Management Plan (Plan or Forest Plan) provides responsible land management direction for the Colville National Forest by guiding programs, practices, uses and projects. For ease of discussion throughout this document, the Colville National Forest will be referred to as Forest when referencing the single administrative unit, the staff that administers the unit, or the National Forest System lands within the unit.

On March 23, 2012, the agency established a new planning rule (the 2012 Planning Rule). The 2012 Rule also provides transition language at 36 CFR 219.17(b)(3), allowing the responsible official to elect to use the provisions of the prior planning regulations to prepare plan amendments and revisions. The responsible official has elected to continue to follow the provisions of the planning regulations in effect prior to May 9, 2012, as indicated in the 2011 Notice of Intent.

This Plan provides broad guidance and information for project and activity decision-making for approximately the next 15 years.

Forest Plan Characteristics

The Plan is strategic in nature. It does not include project and activity decisions. Those decisions are made later, only after specific proposals are made and analyzed and there is the opportunity for public involvement.

The Plan includes plan components. These are desired conditions, objectives, suitability of areas, special areas, monitoring, and standards and guidelines. Plan components are distinguished from other parts of the Plan because they can only be changed by a plan amendment.

The Plan is adaptive. New knowledge and information can be analyzed and the Plan changed, if appropriate, at any time. Changes to plan components are made by a formal amendment process.

The Plan honors the continuing validity of private, statutory, or pre-existing rights.

May be revised sooner if needed because of important changed conditions.
The Forest Plan provides guidance for project and activity level decision-making on the Colville National Forest for approximately the next 15 years. This guidance includes:

- Forestwide multiple-use goals (listed as desired conditions) and objectives, including a description of the desired condition of the Forest and an identification of the quantities of goods and services that are expected to be produced during the planning period, as required by 36 CFR 219.11(b);
- Forestwide standards and guidelines to fulfill the requirements of 16 United States Code (U.S.C.) 1604 applying to future activities and resource integration requirements in 36 CFR 219.13 through 219.27;
- Management Area (MA) direction (multiple-use prescriptions) with associated standards and guidelines, including possible actions (see appendix A), as required by 36 CFR 219.11(c);
- Monitoring and evaluation requirements that provide a basis for a periodic determination and evaluation of the effects of management practices, as required by 36 CFR 219.11(d);
- Recommendation of wilderness to Congress, as required by 36 CFR 219.17(a); and recommendation of rivers eligible for inclusion in the Wild and Scenic River System as described by 16 U.S.C. 1271-1287, 36 CFR 297, and 47 FR 39454; and
- Determination of suitability and potential capability of lands for resource production (timber and grazing), as required by 36 CFR 219.14 and 219.20.

Life and safety of forest users is important. However, it is not necessary to provide management direction for safety in a Forest Plan. Numerous regulations, codes and policies provide for human health and safety.

**SUMMARY OF THE ANALYSIS OF THE MANAGEMENT SITUATION**

The management situation is described in the Comprehensive Evaluation Report (CER) (2006). This document meets the content requirements of the Analysis of the Management Situation (AMS) as required by the procedures of the 1982 Planning Rule, by describing the social, economic, and ecological conditions and trends in and around the Colville National Forest. The CER notes where the former land management plan (the 1988 Plan) does not provide adequate management guidance for the present and future, and it identifies where the conditions and trends indicate a need for change from the 1988 plan. A summary of the AMS is in the Planning Record.

The CER/AMS identifies three primary areas, or revision topics, where there are priority needs for change in program direction.

1. Vegetation and Fuels Treatment
2. Aquatic (Fish and Water) Systems
3. Wildlife Habitat

**MANAGEMENT CONTEXT**

Management of National Forest System lands occurs in a larger context and geographic landscape. National laws, regulations, and policy guide the Forest’s interaction with local, State and Federal agencies. The Colville National Forest covers a wide geographic landscape and is a
neighbor to many entities, ranging from the private landowner, to State and Federal lands, to tribal lands, and a foreign country to the north (Canada). The management of the Forest is set within this complex regulatory and geographic environment and is guided by numerous laws, regulations, executive orders, treaties, and agreements. Following is a brief overview of this complex situation.

CONSULTATION, COOPERATION AND COORDINATION

The Colville National Forest contains lands adjacent to other national forests, national wildlife refuges, U.S. Department of Interior (USDI) Bureau of Land Management lands, tribal lands, and lands managed by the State, in addition to others. Through mandatory requirement or agreement, the Forest consults, cooperates, and/or coordinates with many local governments (especially counties), state agencies (including the Washington State Historic Preservation Office), Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife [], Federal agencies (including the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of Homeland Security, and Federal Energy Regulatory Commission), and American Indian tribes, as well as communities, private entities, individuals, research institutions, and organizations. These relationships help improve management efficiency, achieve management goals, improve overall resource management, foster consistent land management at larger scales, and reduce potential conflicts. If these requirements or agreements change, the Forest will comply with, or adapt to the changes as needed. The Forest considers these consultation, cooperation and coordination activities as standard operating procedure, and, therefore, they are generally not restated as direction in the Forest Plan.

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY WITH CANADA

The Colville National Forest’s northernmost boundary is the international boundary with Canada. A 60-foot wide reservation strip, the “Taft Reservation” of May 3, 1912, runs along the border. Activities by the Forest and other Federal agencies within the reservation strip are the subject of numerous agreements and understandings between Federal agencies as well as treaties between the United States and Canada. The Plan does not address management within the 60-foot reservation or activities within the national forest related to the international boundary as treaties and related agreements and understandings cover those areas.

STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

State and local government resource management and land use plans provide guidance for management of lands in those jurisdictions. Community wildfire protection plans provide well-defined avenues for coordination. County land use plans describe local government goals and objectives for land management and provide opportunities for coordination between the Forest Service and local governments.

FEDERAL TRUST RESPONSIBILITY AND TRIBAL RIGHTS AND INTERESTS

American Indian tribes are sovereign nations. They are government entities with which the Forest Service has established and continues to maintain government-to-government relationships. In government-to-government consultation, the Forest Service acknowledges the sovereignty of federally recognized American Indian tribes, and the special government-to-government relationship between the tribes and the United States through Executive Order 13175 (November 6, 2000).
The U.S. Government has a trust responsibility to federally recognized tribes. While Federal laws apply to all federally recognized American Indian tribes, each tribe or confederation of tribes is different and is recognized as a separate and unique government. There are differences between tribes and in historic relationships between tribes and lands on and near their current reservations. In some cases, several tribes may have legal interests in the same lands because they each may have occupied or otherwise used those lands prior to relocation on reservations. These factors and others result in unique relationships with each tribe.

Tribes have reserved rights and privileges for their tribal members on any off-site reservation lands ceded through executive orders to the U.S. Government. The Forest Service manages some of those off-reservation lands ceded through executive orders. Therefore, the agency has certain legal responsibilities to American Indian tribes. The Forest Service is required to manage the lands under their stewardship with full consideration of the Federal trust responsibility and tribal rights and interests, particularly reserved rights where they exist. In meeting these responsibilities, the agency consults with the tribes whenever proposed policies or management actions may affect their interests. American Indian access to sites is protected as well as the use and possession of sacred objects, the freedom to worship through ceremonial and traditional rites, and collection of native plant and animal resources for traditional cultural purposes. Appropriate protection of these areas is coordinated with the leaders of the tribes. On some occasions, access or use by the public may be temporarily denied to allow tribal members to exercise their reserved rights in privacy and solitude. When such uses or temporary closures occur, participating tribal members are typically required to verify their membership in a federally recognized tribe.

While this Plan does not attempt to define the legal obligations of the Forest Service under the Federal trust responsibility, the Plan reflects a commitment, whether as a legal obligation or a matter of policy, to address tribal concerns and interests.

Further, the Plan reflects consideration of Federal legal responsibilities to both tribes and American Indian people as expressed through executive order, Federal laws (such as Civil Rights Act, National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), National Historic Preservation Act, and Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act), executive orders, and federal court judgments.

More specifically, government-to-government consultation is ongoing between the Forest Service and the Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation, the Kalispel Tribe, and the Spokane Tribe of Indians.

The tribes and Executive orders are as follows:

- Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation: Executive Order of 1872; North-Half Agreement of 1891
- Kalispel Tribe: Executive Order of 1914
- Spokane Tribe of Indians: Executive Order of 1881

**CONSISTENCY WITH PLAN COMPONENTS**

Under the National Forest Management Act (NFMA) of 1976, a project or activity must be consistent with plan components as follows and as described in the Consistency with Plan Components Appendix of this Plan. As projects and activities are planned, an interdisciplinary
team assesses the potential environmental, physical, biological, aesthetic, cultural, engineering, and economic impacts on the area.

Projects and activities include all actions under 16 U.S.C. 1604(i). A project or activity must be consistent with the plan by being consistent with applicable plan decisions.

Plans also contain other content (see the “Other Content” section). Projects and activities are not required to be consistent with this other content.

Where a proposed project or activity would not be consistent with a plan decision, the responsible official has the following options:

- To modify the proposal so that the project or activity will be consistent;
- To reject the proposal; or
- To amend the plan at the same time as the approval of the project or activity so that the project or activity is consistent with the plan as amended. The amendment may be limited to apply only to the project or activity.

These plan components apply only to National Forest System lands and are measured at the forestwide scale unless specifically stated otherwise. The timeframe to achieve objectives is 10 to 15 years unless stated otherwise. These plan components do not alter any legal or statutory rights such as mineral development or private lands access or reduce the need to provide public or employee safety. These goals (hereafter identified as desired conditions), objectives, standards and guidelines do not supersede law or regulation in the event of conflict between them. Standards apply only to management actions.

### Plan Components

**Desired Conditions (Goals)**

Social, economic, and ecological attributes toward which management of the land and resources of the plan area is to be directed. Desired conditions are aspirations, are not commitments or final decisions approving projects and activities, and may be achievable only over a long period of time. Desired conditions are aspirations and are not commitments or final decisions approving projects.

To be consistent with the desired conditions of the plan, a project or activity, when assessed at the appropriate spatial scale described in the plan (e.g., landscape scale), must be designed to meet one or more of the following conditions:

- Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions of a plan without adversely affecting progress toward, or maintenance of, other desired conditions; or
- Be neutral with regard to progress toward plan desired conditions; or
- Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions over the long term, even if the project or activity would adversely affect progress toward or maintenance of one or more desired conditions in the short term; or
- Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions over the long term, even if the project or activity...
### Plan Components

- would adversely affect progress toward other desired conditions in a negligible way over the long term.

The project documentation should explain how the project is consistent with desired conditions and describe any short-term or negligible long-term adverse effects the project may have concerning the maintenance or attainment of any desired condition. This description of the desired conditions for the Forest fulfills the requirement of section 36 CFR 219.11(b) of the 1982 planning regulations.

### Objectives

- These are concise projections of measurable, time-specific intended outcomes. Objectives are the means of measuring progress toward achieving or maintaining desired conditions. The objectives represent just some of the expected outcomes or actions required to accomplish movement toward desired conditions.

Variation in achieving objectives may occur during the next 10 to 15 years because of changes in environmental conditions, available budgets, and other factors. Objectives are strongly influenced by recent trends, past experiences and anticipated staffing levels, and short-term budgets.

A project or activity is consistent with the objectives of the plan if it contributes to or does not prevent the attainment of any applicable objectives. The project documentation should identify any applicable objective(s) to which the project contributes and document that the project does not prevent the attainment of any objectives. If there are no applicable objectives, the project must be consistent with the objectives of the plan, and the project document should state that fact.

The objectives section provides a description of the potential outcomes or results that may be expected to be provided during the planning period, as required in 36 CFR 219.11 (b) of the 1982 Planning Rule.

### Standards

- Standards are constraints upon project and activity decision making. Standards are established to help achieve desired conditions and objectives and to ensure project activities on NFS lands comply with applicable laws, regulations, Executive orders, and agency directives.

A project or activity must be consistent with all standards applicable to the type of project or activity and its location in the plan area. A project or activity is consistent with a standard when its design is in exact accord with the standard; variance from a standard is not allowed except by plan amendment. The project documentation should confirm that the project is consistent with applicable standards. Standards are explicitly identified in the Plan (36 CFR 219.11).
Plan Components

Guidelines
Guidelines provide operational practices and procedures that are applied to project and activity decision making to help achieve desired conditions and objectives, to avoid or mitigate undesirable effects, or to meet applicable legal requirements.

A project or activity is consistent with a guideline in either of two ways:

1. The project or activity is designed exactly in accord with the guideline; or
2. A project or activity design varies from the exact words of the guideline, but it is as effective in meeting the purpose of the guideline to contribute to the maintenance or attainment of the relevant desired conditions and objectives.

Guidelines are explicitly identified in the Plan (36 CFR 219.11). When a project varies from the exact words of the guideline, the project documentation must specifically explain how the project design is as effective in contributing to the maintenance or attainment of relevant desired conditions and objectives. When deviation from a guideline does not meet the original intent, however, a plan amendment is required.

Suitability of Areas
National Forest System lands are identified as “generally suitable” for various uses. Suitability describes the appropriateness of applying certain resource management practices (uses) to a particular area of land. An area may be identified as generally suitable for uses that are compatible with desired conditions and objectives for that area.

A project with the purpose of timber production may only occur in an area identified as suitable for timber production (16 U.S.C. 1604(k)). The documentation for the project should confirm the project area meets the suitability requirements.

Except for projects with a purpose of timber production, a project or activity can be consistent with plan suitability determinations in either of two ways:

1. The project or activity is a use identified in the plan as suitable for the location where the project or activity is to occur; or
2. The project or activity is not a use identified in the plan as suitable for the location (i.e., the plan is silent on the use or the plan identifies the use as not suitable), but the responsible official determines that the use is appropriate for that location’s desired conditions and objectives.

The project documentation should describe that the project or activity is either: (1) a use for which the area is specifically identified in the plan as suitable or (2) not a use for which the area is specifically identified in the plan as suitable, but it is nonetheless appropriate for that location.
Changes such as updates of data and maps, typographical errors, the monitoring program and monitoring information, and other non-substantive changes in this document, may be made with administrative corrections. The public will be notified of any future amendments or administrative corrections to the plan.

PLAN STRUCTURE

This Plan is organized into several major divisions: Chapter 1: Introduction; Chapter 2: Forest-wide Direction; Chapter 3: Management Area Direction; Chapter 4: Monitoring; Appendices; and References.

The Maps, Glossary and Bibliography are all-inclusive for the Plan Set of Documents and exist as separate documents. The official electronic maps and data that support the Plan are found at http://www.fs.usda.gov/main/colville/landmanagement/planning.

The following discussion briefly describes how the plan components are distributed among the parts of this Plan. For a quick preview of the Plan structure, glance at the Table of Contents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parts of the Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Background Information</strong> (Chapters 2 and 3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Chapter 2: Forestwide Direction** | This chapter contains direction that applies forestwide unless more stringent or restrictive direction is found in chapter 3. Forestwide direction includes desired conditions, objectives, standards, and guidelines. Other Forest Service direction including laws, regulations, policies, executive orders, and Forest Service directives (manual and handbook), is not repeated in the Forest Plan. The chapter is organized by resource, under the following two major categories:  
  - *Landscape Features and Dynamics*  
    This section includes components for air; aquatic and riparian components including key watersheds (networks of watersheds that provide crucial habitat for threatened and endangered fish and aquatic species); soil; vegetative systems including vegetation disturbance, biological legacies, plant habitats including habitats for threatened and endangered plant species, and species of conservation concern; and wildlife habitats including habitats for threatened, endangered, management indicator, focal, and ungulate species.  
  - *Social Systems*  
    This section includes components for the access system, lands and special uses, commercial livestock grazing, minerals, public awareness, recreation, renewable forest products, scenery, and source water protections areas. |
### Parts of the Plan

| Chapter 3: Management Area Direction | Management Area (MA) allocations are specific to areas across the Forest that have similar management needs and desired conditions. Each MA has a certain emphasis which will direct management activities on that piece of land. This chapter includes the following for each MA:  
- A brief description of the management area; and  
- Management direction in the form of desired conditions, objectives, standards, and guidelines.  
This chapter also includes tables showing suitable uses that may or may not be authorized within a management area. For each table, an “x” indicates suitability of the management area for that use, when consistent with forestwide and management area direction. Some uses are qualified by constraints or exceptions as shown in the table. |

| Chapter 4: Monitoring | Monitoring is used to determine the degree to which on-the-ground management is maintaining or making progress toward desired conditions. The monitoring strategy includes questions and performance measures designed to inform implementation and effectiveness of plan decisions. It helps ensure that the plan remains adaptive, in that new knowledge and information can be analyzed and the plan modified as needed. Every monitoring question links to one or more desired conditions, objectives, standards, or guidelines. However, not every plan component has a corresponding monitoring question. |

### OTHER CONTENT – MATERIAL THAT IS NOT A PLAN COMPONENT

This plan also includes material that is not a plan component. This information is background and typically clarifies limits of authority, definitions, management guidance, application of management guidance, and applicability of analysis. Projects and activities are not expected to be consistent with this background material. Changes to this material do not require a Forest Plan amendment. Other content that is not considered plan direction includes roles and contributions, management challenges, possible management actions, or strategies.

All maps and photos within the Plan are for reference unless otherwise noted as a plan component.

### RELATIONSHIP OF THE FOREST PLAN TO OTHER STRATEGIC GUIDANCE

Forest Service Management Direction

Forest Service direction for managing National Forest System lands comes from several levels. National and regional direction includes laws, executive orders and regulations. Forest Service policy guides activities on national forests. All forest activities must comply with national direction and reflect national policy.
The hierarchy of management direction ranges from national and regional direction to site-specific, project-level direction when the Forest Plan is implemented. Figure 3 shows the primary levels of direction.

**Figure 3. Hierarchy of management direction for all national forests**

**NATIONAL AND REGIONAL DIRECTION AND GUIDANCE**

All land management plans must meet the requirements of the National Forest Management Act of 1976. This Plan was revised under the transition provisions of the 2012 Planning Rule (36 CFR 219). Under the 2012 Planning Rule (Title 36, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 219–Planning), the responsible official may complete and approve plan revision in conformance with the provisions of the prior planning regulation, including the transition provisions of the reinstated 2000 rule (36 CFR part 299, published at 36 CFR parts 200 to 299, revised as of July 1, 2010). The transition provisions allow the use of the 1982 planning procedures (see CFR parts 200 to 299, Revised as of July 1, 2000). See the following hyperlink for the 1982 procedures:

http://www.fs.fed.us/emc/nfma/includes/nfmareg.html.

Direction for land management plans is to focus on outcomes achieved over time (desired conditions) instead of outputs (products, goods, and services) as in previous plans. In addition, plans must guide development of a budget and project activities that bring about desired outcomes. Rather than making project-level decisions or commitments to implement specific projects, a land management plan provides the context for project development.

Guidance for forest plans is from the USDA Forest Service Strategic Plan (http://www.fs.fed.us/plan/). This national-level plan is a framework for the National Forest System annual performance plan. It guides units such as individual national forests or ranger districts in proposing project-level work, while considering the opportunities and challenges detailed in their local unit plans. Like individual forest plans, the strategic plan focuses on outcomes or results that are to be achieved over time. Forest plans consider the National Strategic Plan in developing desired conditions and objectives.

As a Federal land management agency, the Forest Service must follow all applicable Federal laws and regulations. If these laws change or are amended, or if new laws are enacted, the Forest administration will comply with the changes or additions. The same situation applies to executive orders and to agency policy, as expressed in Forest Service Manual and Handbook directives. This direction does not need to be restated in the forest plan. Wherever the laws,
regulations, or policies have more stringent requirements than forest plan direction, the Forest must and will comply with those requirements.

Examples of Federal laws with which forest plans and revised forest plans must be consistent are the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the National Historic Preservation Act, the Wilderness Act, the Clean Water Act, the Clean Air Act, and the National Forest Management Act (NFMA). Guidance for these laws comes from the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), and the Forest Service Directive System (the Forest Service Handbooks and Forest Service Manuals). That material is not repeated in the Forest Plan, but a summary of these may be found on the Forest Service national Web page at http://www.fs.fed.us/biology/planning/index.html

Overarching national policies, such as the Healthy Forests Initiative or the National Fire Plan, also guide development of forest plans and management activities. These laws, regulations, and policies are not repeated in the Forest Plan but may be found on the National Forest Web Page at http://www.fs.fed.us/

FOREST DIRECTION

A forest may have a forestwide plan, such as a fire management plan or access and travel management plan, which serves to implement the forest plan. These plans are consistent with, and subordinate to, the forest plan.

PROJECT-LEVEL DIRECTION

Project-level plans are on-the-ground projects and activities designed to accomplish management objectives and move the planning area toward desired conditions. Most site-specific projects and activities are designed to meet the objectives of the land management plan while reflecting current local issues and needs. Projects and activities are subject to the National Environmental Policy Act and other applicable laws and regulations. The same situation applies to executive orders and to agency policy, as expressed in Forest Service Manual and Handbook directives. Wherever the laws, regulations, or policies have more stringent requirements than forest plan direction, the Forest must and will comply with those requirements. The level of required environmental analysis and planning to carry out a project is dictated by the scope and complexity of the project, public issues, and the project’s potential effects on the human environment.

DECISIONS MADE IN THE PREVIOUS FOREST PLAN

Decisions made in the previous Forest Plan, such as resource management standards, will no longer be binding unless they are explicitly carried forward by inclusion in this plan. Note that laws, regulations, and directives are not repeated or summarized in this plan (unlike the previous forest plan), but are still in force.

PLANNING RECORD

A variety of documents, including the Forest Plan, make up the Planning Record. Aside from the land management plan, these include the final environmental impact statement, record of decision, and the project record. Following is a description of the most prominent documents.

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

The preparation of an environmental impact statement (EIS) disclosing a preferred alternative and a range of alternatives is required by the National Environmental Policy Act (1969) and the
implementing regulations of NFMA (36 CFR 219). The final EIS (FEIS) also provides information on the existing conditions and the environmental effects associated with the alternatives.

**RECORD OF DECISION**

A record of decision (ROD) follows the FEIS. The ROD documents the selection of an alternative and the rationale for that selection to be the Land and Resource Management Plan for the Forest.

**PROJECT RECORD**

The project record consists of the relevant decision documentation and pertinent records documenting the planning process. All references used throughout the planning process are included.

**GLOSSARY**

The glossary is a separate companion document that supports the entire Planning Record. It provides definitions of select words from this Plan.

**ABOUT THE APPENDICES**

Appendix A: Consistency with Plan Components

This appendix explains how projects and activities must be consistent with this Plan.

Appendix B: Proposed and Possible Management Actions

Appendix B describes proposed and possible that the staff of the Colville National Forest anticipate to occur over the life of the Plan, which show the variety of multiple-use opportunities or resource management programs that the Forest expects to provide (36 CFR 219.11(b)).

Appendix C: Sensitive Species Summary

Appendix C provides a summary of sensitive plant species known to occur on the Colville National Forest.

Appendix D: Scenic Integrity Objectives

This appendix provides a map displaying scenic integrity objective designations across the Colville National Forest.

Appendix E: Recreation Opportunity Spectrum

This appendix provides a map displaying recreation opportunity spectrum designations across the Colville National Forest.
ROLES AND CONTRIBUTIONS FOR THE COLVILLE NATIONAL FOREST

INTERNATIONAL LEVEL

Contains the International Selkirk Loop. This designated All-American Road is one of 31 in the Nation. It winds through northeastern Washington, northern Idaho, and southeastern British Columbia. The loop received the national Rural Community Assistance Action Award from the Chief of the U.S. Forest Service for 2000 to 2001.

Shares an international boundary with Canada. The Colville National Forest shares 50 miles of border with Canada. Visitors cross the U.S. and Canada border through six international gateways that allow access through the national forest (these include, from west to east: Ferry, Danville, Laurier, Frontier, Boundary, and Metaline Falls).

Hydroelectric power production. Waters from the Colville National Forest drain to Lake Roosevelt on the Columbia River, which is impounded by the Grand Coulee Dam, the largest power supplying dam in the United States. The Grand Coulee Dam generates 21 billion kilowatt-hours of electricity per year, supplying power to Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, California, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, Arizona, and Canada. In addition, there are two hydropower projects with acreage on the Colville National Forest on the Pend Oreille River. Boundary Dam generates one-third of Seattle City Light’s power, and Box Canyon Dam supplies power for Pend Oreille County. Both dams also supply power to other western states and Canada at times of peak production.

NATIONAL LEVEL

Provides habitat for three federally protected terrestrial wildlife species. The U.S. Department of Interior (USDI) Fish and Wildlife Service lists the grizzly bear and Canada lynx as threatened species and woodland caribou as an endangered species. The very eastern portion of Colville National Forest is included in the Selkirk Grizzly Bear Recovery area. The recovery area supports a small population of grizzly bears. The Colville contains recovery area and proposed critical habitat for the last remaining herd of woodland caribou in the continental U.S. The recovery area for the Selkirk Mountain Woodland Caribou, the most endangered mammal in the continental U.S., includes a portion of the Colville National Forest and public lands in northern Idaho and southern British Columbia. In 2013, only 18 animals were counted in the entire recovery area. The Colville does not contain designated critical habitat for Canada lynx, but follows current science direction for managing Canada lynx habitat. The Kettle Crest is identified as a Core Area that is important for the recovery of Canada lynx in Washington.

Contains one of six nationally designated grizzly bear recovery areas. The Selkirk Grizzly Bear Recovery Area is home to a population of approximately 30 grizzly bears. The recovery area is one of two in Washington State and one of six in the Nation. It includes the Selkirk Mountains ecosystem of northern Idaho, southern British Columbia, and northeastern Washington. The northeastern part of the Colville National Forest contains the Washington portion of the recovery area.
Provides habitat for one federally protected species of fish. The bull trout is federally listed as a threatened species under the Endangered Species Act. Portions of streams on the Colville National Forest are designated as critical habitat for the recovery of this species.

Contributes one wilderness to the National Wilderness Preservation System. The Salmo-Priest Wilderness (31,400 acres) is an example of the Okanogan Highlands landform and is the only wilderness in the northeastern section of the state.

Contains four national recreation trails (NRT). The Colville National Forest hosts 80 miles of NRTs. Two of the longest trails are the Kettle Crest (44 miles) and the Shedroof Divide (21.8 miles). The other two NRTs are the Lakeshore Trail, also known as Sullivan Lake (4.3 miles), and Pass Creek-Grassy Top (7.8 miles).

Contains approximately 140 miles of the 1,200-mile Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail on National Forest System lands. The Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail crosses seven national forests and ranks among the most scenic trails in the world. The trail begins at the Continental Divide and ends at the Pacific Ocean, passing through the Selkirk and Kettle River Range Mountains on the Colville National Forest.

**PACIFIC NORTHWEST REGIONAL LEVEL**

Provides habitat for regionally rare plant, animal, and fish species. The Colville National Forest provides habitat for 4 fish species, 38 plant species, and 27 wildlife species considered sensitive by the Forest Service.

Supports the most concentrated milling area in the state. The Colville timber processing area (composed of three Washington counties and three northern Idaho counties) includes 22 milling facilities, 11 of which are sawmills. Some of these facilities specialize in using small-diameter timber that abundant on National Forest System lands in northeastern Washington. This concentration of industrial activity contributes to local economies and to the character of communities.

**STATE AND LOCAL LEVEL**

Showcases Sherman Pass Scenic Byway and North Pend Oreille Scenic Byway. These national forest scenic byways showcase historical sites, views of rivers and mountains, and offer varied vegetation including stunning fall foliage and view of past burns.

Provides a continuous supply of high quality water. Brown and Froemke (2009) estimated the annual contribution of water supply for all national forests in the contiguous United States based on data from 1953 to 1994. Water supply estimates were calculated as “precipitation minus natural evapotranspiration” with the assumption that water that infiltrates into the soil is not evaporated or transpired is eventually available as surface water (Brown and Froemke 2009). Estimated annual contribution to water supply from lands within the Colville National Forest administrative boundary is 65,121 million cubic feet per year. Estimated annual contribution from lands within the Colville National Forest ownership boundary is 51,525 million cubic feet per year.

---

3 Pacific Northwest Region, or Region 6, refers to all National Forest System lands within Washington and Oregon.
Contains an important diversity of wildlife species. Three hundred twenty-three known species of vertebrate wildlife occur in Colville National Forest, including 73 species of mammals, 234 birds, 9 reptiles, and 7 species of amphibians. Thirty-one species or sub-species of fish inhabit Colville National Forest waters. Unique wildlife species such as red-tailed chipmunk, northern bog lemming, and woodland caribou live on the national forest. The Selkirk Mountains and Kettle River Range are also the only place in America where woodland caribou, moose, elk, mule deer, and white-tailed deer share the same habitat. Northeastern Washington harbors the largest white-tailed deer populations in Washington. White-tailed deer provide an important recreational, economic, and ecological resource, contributing to local economies by attracting hunters to the area. The Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife identifies two areas that are managed for white-tailed deer that include portions of the Colville National Forest: the Okanogan Highlands is composed of 25 percent National Forest System land and the Selkirks contain 26 percent National Forest System land.

Contains a significant diversity of plant species and communities. Herbaria data include about 2,400 vascular and nonvascular plant and fungi taxa that occur on the Colville National Forest and vicinity. Of those, 38 have been identified as Region 6 sensitive species. The moonwort species, *Botrychium lineare*, occurs here at the only site in Washington State; the moonwort genus thrives on the Colville National Forest. In addition, there are two wildflower viewing sites documented and described for public recreation opportunities. The wide range of geological and soil types, precipitation, and elevations spanning from warm valley bottoms to cold mountain peaks supports a diverse assortment of plant communities.

Chapter 2

FORESTWIDE DIRECTION – INTRODUCTION

**Desired conditions:** A project or activity must be consistent with desired conditions as described in appendix A.

**Forestwide desired conditions** apply only to National Forest System lands and are measured at a forestwide scale unless otherwise stated.

**Management area desired conditions** (chapter 3) are specific to each management area. Forestwide desired conditions apply to these areas. Some management direction, such as riparian management areas, overlays parts of other management areas. The applicability of plan direction is guided by the principle that, where management direction overlaps, and depending on site-specific conditions and the activity or use, the most restrictive plan direction applies. Using the most restrictive plan direction provides guidance and protection for resource-based or socially sensitive functions provided by National Forest System lands.

**Objectives:** A project or activity must be consistent with objectives as described in the Consistency with Plan Components Appendix (appendix A of this Plan). Objectives do not imply a program of work, a list of projects, or a minimum or maximum amount to be accomplished. Accomplishing the objectives depends on availability of resources, including budget, to complete the work. The amounts shown reflect current budget trends and available resources on the Colville National Forest. Objectives provide information on outcomes and are not mandatory tasks. The national forest engages in tasks beyond those shown in the Plan that also move the Forest toward desired conditions.

Management activities used to accomplish objectives are not included in the plan components, as a variety of tools or techniques may be used by staff of the Colville National Forest and serve to accomplish the objective. A description of tools and techniques likely to be used is found in Appendix C, Possible Management Actions. Design criteria found in chapters 2 and 3 of this Plan constrain the range of possible management actions available for use.

**Design criteria** include guidelines and standards applicable to project or activity design and execution. Design criteria are sideboards for projects and activities to help achieve the desired conditions and objectives.

Forestwide guidelines apply in all management areas, unless specifically identified as not applicable. Some management areas, such as riparian management areas, overlap or overlay other management areas.

Combinations of activities or uses are dependent on site-specific conditions, making it unreasonable to include all combinations and the applicable plan direction within the forest plan. Therefore, applicability of plan direction is guided by the principle that where management areas overlap, the most restrictive plan direction applies, depending on site-specific conditions and the activity or use.
FORESTWIDE DIRECTION – LANDSCAPE FEATURES AND DYNAMICS

This section contains desired conditions for the following resources:

Air, soil, vegetation, water resources, and wildlife habitats.
AIR (AIR)

The U.S. Forest Service is responsible for protecting national forests and surrounding areas from the adverse effects of air pollution that are sourced from Forest Service land. This is predominantly accomplished by working with Washington State Department of Natural Resources Smoke Management to plan prescribed burning when weather conditions would prevent smoke impacts from exceeding established air quality standards.

The U.S. Forest Service is responsible for protecting national forests from the adverse effects of air pollution.

The most stringent areas for air quality are the Class I areas. These are special areas of natural wonder and scenic beauty, such as national parks and wilderness areas, where air quality should be given special protection. These areas are subject to maximum limits on air quality degradation called air quality increments.

The Colville National Forest does not have any Class I wilderness areas.

An illustration of Class I desired conditions can be seen on the following USDA Forest Service air quality image web site: http://www.fsvisimages.com/

The National Ambient Air Quality Standards can be found at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/naaqs/

Desired Condition

FW-DC-AIR-01. Air Quality Protection

Air quality on National Forest System lands is protected, maintained and/or improved at the Forest scale over the life of the Plan. Management activities contribute to conditions that meet or exceed National Ambient Air Quality Standards on the Forest, as well as other Class I and II wilderness areas and other Federal Class I areas that may be affected.

Forest visitors and/or residents living adjacent to the national forest experience clean air and clear views as would occur under natural conditions. They are aware of short-term impacts to air quality due to wildland fires.

The Class II wilderness area managed by the Forest (Salmo Priest Wilderness) has visibility that is clear and unimpaired by human-caused pollutants.

Class II lands – the remaining Forest Service System lands – have only moderate deterioration of air quality, meeting or exceeding the National Ambient Air Quality Standards.

SOIL (SOIL)

Soils are an integral part of ecosystems, their function, and the above and below ground interaction of organisms. These functions all contribute to ecological resilience. Soil conservation and protection is needed to effectively maintain soil quality and productivity and improve or protect watershed conditions. Generally, soil productivity standards and guidelines are not applied to administrative sites or dedicated use areas (such as roads, recreation sites).
Desired Condition

**FW-DC-SOIL-01. Soil Productivity and Function**

Soil productivity and function contributes to the long-term resilience of ecosystems. Management activities occur on soils with the inherent capability to support those activities.

**Table 1. Soil ecological functions with attributes and indicators for long-term soil productivity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soil Function</th>
<th>Selected Attributes</th>
<th>Soil Quality Indicator</th>
<th>Desired Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biological Roots</td>
<td>Root growth and distribution</td>
<td>Root growth, both vertically and laterally, is not impeded by land management actions. Root distribution and depth is at expected levels for vegetation type and successional stage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Community Potential and Thermodynamics Plant Community Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td>The soil is capable of supporting a distribution of desirable plant species by vegetative layer (i.e., trees, shrubs, herbaceous) as identified in the potential plant community.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Cover and Soil Cover</td>
<td></td>
<td>Soil temperature and moisture is maintained in conditions to support desired floral and faunal communities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrologic Infiltration Surface Structure</td>
<td>Surface structure is as expected for the site (e.g., granular, subangular blocky, single grain).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Absorption and Storage Available Water</td>
<td></td>
<td>Site water is as expected for the soil type or has been improved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volcanic Ash Cap</td>
<td>Soil ash cap is intact and as expected for the site.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Transmission Subsurface Flow Connectivity</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain subsurface flow connectivity (i.e., subsurface flow is not obstructed or intercepted).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrient Cycling Organic Matter Composition</td>
<td>Surface Organic Matter</td>
<td>The amount of organic material on top of the mineral soil is maintained at levels to sustain soil microorganisms and provide for nutrient cycling. The size, amount, and distribution of organic matter maintained on the mineral soil on a long term basis is consistent with the amounts that occur given the local ecological type, climate, and normal wildland fire return interval for the area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Woody Material</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fine woody material is on site in various stages of decay in amounts appropriate for habitat type.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil Function</td>
<td>Selected Attributes</td>
<td>Soil Quality Indicator</td>
<td>Desired Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrient Cycling (continued)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coarse Woody Material</td>
<td>See FW-DC-VEG-05. Snags and coarse woody debris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrient Availability</td>
<td>Surface (A) horizon or mollic layer</td>
<td>The amount of organic matter within the mineral soil, indicated by the color and thickness of the upper soil horizon, is within the normal range of characteristics for the site, and is distributed normally across the area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrient Deficiency</td>
<td>Soil nutrients are maintained at levels to support desired vegetation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon</td>
<td>Carbon Storage Potential</td>
<td>The soil’s ability to store carbon is not reduced from current levels.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support and Stability</td>
<td>Stability</td>
<td>Surface erosion (wind, rill, or sheet)</td>
<td>Erosion is occurring at natural levels or not evident and an adequate level of soil cover is maintained to prevent accelerated erosion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support</td>
<td>Site support (mass erosion, landslide prone)</td>
<td>Site stability potential is unchanged or stability has been improved. Soil stability varies from minor soil creep to active land flows dependent on soil characteristics, soil moisture, and triggers. Management activities avoid or do not accelerate underlying soil movement rates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposition</td>
<td>Soil deposition</td>
<td>Deposition is at natural levels and recent depositional material is vegetated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filtering and Buffering</td>
<td>Filtering</td>
<td>Soil contamination</td>
<td>The soil acts as a filter and buffer to protect the quality of water, air, and other resources by immobilizing, degrading or detoxifying chemical compounds or excess nutrients.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FW-DC-SOIL-02. Detrimental Soil Conditions**

Surface erosion rates are within the natural range of variation for a given biophysical setting. There is no degradation of aquatic habitat and water quality from surface erosion rates resulting from permitted uses and management actions. Ecological and hydrologic functions are not impaired by soil compaction.

**FW-DC-SOIL-03. Soil Stability**

Soil stability varies from minor soil creep to active land flows dependent on soil characteristics, soil moisture, and triggers. Management activities avoid or do not accelerate underlying soil movement rates.

---

4 Soil characteristics are defined by Natural Resources Conservation Service SSUGRO (Soil Survey Geographic Database) soil data layer
Objectives

FW-OBJ-SOIL-01. Soil Productivity and Function
Within 5 years of plan implementation, stabilize, rehabilitate, or restore natural processes that support soil productivity and function on 20 to 30 acres per year.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-SOIL-01. Total Soil Resource Commitment
The Total Soil Resource Commitment is no more than 5 percent of the forest. The soil stability and support function is maintained within the Total Soil Resource Commitment.

FW-GDL-SOIL-02. Effective Ground Cover
Minimum effective ground cover following any soil-disturbing management activity should be as shown in the following table.

Table 2. Minimum effective ground cover following any soil-disturbing activity
(source for erosion hazard classes: Forest Service Manual 2520)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Erosion hazard class</th>
<th>Minimum percent effective ground cover</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st year</td>
<td>2nd year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low (very slight-slight)</td>
<td>20-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium (moderate)</td>
<td>30-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High (severe)</td>
<td>45-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very High (very severe)</td>
<td>60-75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FW-GDL-SOIL-03. Native Topsoil
Native topsoil should be used where practical to meet restoration project objectives.

VEGETATION (VEG)

CONIFER SYSTEMS
Vegetation in the planning area is classified into plant association groups that are based on potential natural vegetation. Plant association groups are aggregations of plant associations defined in the plant association guide developed for the Colville National Forest. The five groups and are listed in table 3.
Table 3. Forest vegetation types for the Colville National Forest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vegetation Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Douglas-fir dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Rocky Mountain mixed conifer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western hemlock / Western redcedar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subalpine fir / Lodgepole pine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spruce / Subalpine fir</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Structure: Identifies ranges of tree sizes and canopy cover within the various vegetation types. Table 4 shows the five different structure classes and associated definitions.

Table 4. Forest structure classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Early</td>
<td>Trees less than 10 inches d.b.h. or canopy cover less than 10 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid Open</td>
<td>Trees 10 to 20 inches d.b.h., canopy cover 10 percent up to 40 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid Closed</td>
<td>Trees 10 to 20 inches d.b.h., canopy cover 40 percent or greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Open</td>
<td>Trees 20 inches or greater d.b.h., canopy cover 10 percent up to 40 percent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Closed</td>
<td>Trees 20 inches or greater d.b.h., canopy cover 40 percent or greater</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FEDERALLY THREATENED, ENDANGERED AND PROPOSED SPECIES (TES), AND REGIONALLY SENSITIVE AND STRATEGIC PLANT SPECIES

Federally threatened, endangered and sensitive plant species are those formally listed by the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service under the Federal Endangered Species Act. The R6 Regional Forester Special Status Species List includes federally threatened, endangered and proposed threatened; and regionally sensitive and strategic plant species. Although no federally listed plant species are currently known from the Colville National Forest, 38 regionally sensitive plant species do occur on the Forest. Locations for many TES plant species include unique habitats that may be rare or represent a small portion of a particular landscape. Meadows, wetlands (marsh, bog, fen, carr, swamp, spring, and seep), riparian areas, alpine fellfields, rock outcrops, cliffs, or talus are suitable TES plant habitat. Appendix D provides a list of the sensitive plant species discussed in this plan.

NON-CONIFER SYSTEMS

Non-forested communities and deciduous forests are described by Clausnitzer et al. 2006 and literature cited there.
VEGETATION WITHIN THE WILDLAND URBAN INTERFACE (WUI)

Wildland-urban interface (WUI) is defined as “the line, area, or zone where structures and other human development meet or intermingle with undeveloped wildland or vegetative fuels” (NWCC 2012). See glossary for specific definition.

The prioritization of fuels treatments with WUI will follow the National Fire Plan, the Healthy Forests Restoration Act-PL108-148, and individual community wildfire protection plans. Individual fuels reduction projects and their relationships to WUI are defined on a project basis.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-VEG-01. Plant Species Composition

Native species and native plant communities are the desired dominant vegetation. National Forest System lands contribute to the diversity, species composition, and structural diversity of native upland plant communities. The full range of potential natural vegetation is maintained on the Forest where it supports plant and animal diversity including pollinators and other invertebrates, and robust ecological function.

FW-DC-VEG-02. Insects and Diseases

Native insects, diseases, fungi, bacteria, and viruses engage in their natural (endemic) role in contributing to ecosystem processes such as pollination, food webs, decay and nutrient cycling, providing habitats, and functioning as natural control agents. Landscapes provide a patchwork of varied structural, compositional, and successional stages that ensure the continuation of these processes.

FW-DC-VEG-03. Human Disturbance

Human influences play major or substantial roles in plant community composition, structural distribution, and disturbance intensities, patterns, and duration. Human activities (such as wood product removal, wildland fire use, vegetation treatments, forage utilization, or recreation) are designed to meet desired conditions, move toward desired conditions, or not impair desired conditions.

FW-DC-VEG-04. Forest Structure

Forest structural classes are resilient and compatible with maintaining characteristic disturbance processes such as wildland fire, insects and diseases. Habitat conditions for associated species are present. Structure contributes to aesthetic settings, particularly along scenic byways and highways.

Forest openings would be commensurate with historical conditions for size and distribution to reflect natural disturbance processes. The historical range of variability for forest structure is the desired condition. Historical range of variability will be evaluated on National Forest system lands at the appropriate scale given vegetation type and natural disturbance history. Table 5 contains desired conditions for each vegetation type.

---

5 National Wildfire Coordinating Group.
Table 5. Desired condition for forest structure*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forest Type</th>
<th>Early %</th>
<th>Mid Open %</th>
<th>Mid Closed %</th>
<th>Late Open %</th>
<th>Late Closed %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Douglas-fir dry</td>
<td>6–16</td>
<td>2–8</td>
<td>4–13</td>
<td>38–78</td>
<td>1–32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Rocky Mountain mixed conifer</td>
<td>9–25</td>
<td>1–3</td>
<td>18–30</td>
<td>4–6</td>
<td>44–60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western hemlock / Western redcedar</td>
<td>4–24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7–27</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>55–83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subalpine fir / Lodgepole pine</td>
<td>45–65</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>33–53</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spruce / Subalpine fir</td>
<td>14–46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13–41</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>29–57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* ST-Sim state and transition model software was used to provide values for the historical range of variability (HRV)

**FW-DC-VEG-05. Snags and Coarse Woody Debris**

This desired condition for snag and woody debris levels applies forestwide within forested habitat types with the exception of the Administrative and Recreation Sites Management Areas.

Table 6. Snag and woody debris level requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forest vegetation Group</th>
<th>Snag DBH Class</th>
<th>Snags Per Acre (100-acre basis)</th>
<th>Downed logs CWD Per acre (100-acre basis)</th>
<th>Log size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Douglas-fir Dry Forest</td>
<td>10–20 in.</td>
<td>4–7</td>
<td>3–7 tons</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 20 in.</td>
<td>2–3</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 in. large end x 16 ft. Preferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16 in. large end x 33 ft. or larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Rocky Mountain Mixed Conifer Forest</td>
<td>10–20 in.</td>
<td>4–40</td>
<td>5–10 tons</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 20 in.</td>
<td>2–11</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 in. large end x 16 ft. Preferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16 in. large end x 33 ft. or larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Hemlock/ Western Redcedar</td>
<td>10–14 in.</td>
<td>10–15</td>
<td>25–40 tons</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15–19 in.</td>
<td>2–6</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 in. large end x 16 ft. Preferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21+ in.</td>
<td>2–4</td>
<td></td>
<td>16 in. large end x 33 ft. or larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subalpine fir / Lodgepole pine</td>
<td>10–14 in.</td>
<td>13–26</td>
<td>16–40 tons</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15–19 in.” 20–24 in.</td>
<td>3–6</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 in. large end x 16 ft. Preferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25+ in.</td>
<td>3–4</td>
<td></td>
<td>16 in. large end x 33 ft. or larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spruce/ Subalpine fir</td>
<td>10–14 in.</td>
<td>4–15</td>
<td>5–12 tons</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15–19 in. 20+ in.</td>
<td>2–11</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 in. large end x 16 ft. Preferred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3–8</td>
<td></td>
<td>16 in. large end x 33 ft. or larger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(CWD = coarse woody debris 3-inch diameter or greater)

**FW-DC-VEG-06. Biological Legacies**

Large trees, snags, and down material are represented across the landscape and large tree habitat is maintained to support wildlife, aquatic and soil resources and support recovery processes in the post disturbance ecosystem.

Examples of biological legacy components. Not all components will be present within an individual site-specific project area.

**Table 7. Biological legacy categories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legacy Category</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organisms</strong></td>
<td>Sexually mature and intact live trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tree reproduction (seeding and sapling banks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vegetatively reproducing parts (e.g., roots)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seed banks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shrub, herb, bryophyte species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mature and immature animals and microbes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organic matter</strong></td>
<td>Fine litter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Particulate material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organically derived structures</strong></td>
<td>Downed trees and other coarse woody debris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Root wads and pits from uprooted trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hollow live trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trees with mistletoe brooms or other features important for wildlife habitat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organically derived patterns</strong></td>
<td>Soil chemical, physical, microbial properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forest understory composition and distribution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Franklin et al. 2007)

**FW-DC-VEG-07. Native Plant Materials**

Locally collected native plant materials are incorporated into project planning and implementation when restoration, rehabilitation, and revegetation goals support ecosystem integrity and resilience. Locally adapted plant material inventories are maintained to provide for revegetation project needs.

**FW-DC-VEG-08. Native Plant Seeds and Other Genetic Material**

Seeds and genetic material from native vascular and non-vascular plants are available for the purposes of genetic or trait testing, climate change provenance trials, species identification, restoration, or rehabilitation activities. Seeds and other genetic materials are stored in both
secure off-site facilities and on-site in existing seed orchards, select trees, evaluation
plantations, and other established genetic resource test sites.

**FW-DC-VEG-09. Invasive Plant Species Integrated Management**
Forest terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems are in an ecological condition that resists introduction,
establishment, and spread of invasive plant species (from private lands to National Forest
System lands, from National Forest System lands to private lands and from different areas
within the boundaries of the Colville National Forest). Established invasive plant infestations are
not increasing in number or size, occur at low densities, and are reduced or removed. Risk of
invasive plant infestations is maintained at a low level due to the effectiveness of prevention
actions and the success of restoration efforts.

**FW-DC-VEG-10. Threatened, Endangered and Sensitive Plant Species – Special and
Unique Habitats**
Special and unique habitats support threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant species
populations and contribute to high quality suitable habitat for these species. Degraded or
diminished special and unique habitats are restored within their natural range of variation.

**FW-DC-VEG-11. Threatened, Endangered and Sensitive Plant Species – Management-
Related Disturbance**
Ecological conditions and processes that sustain the habitats currently or potentially occupied
by threatened, endangered, or sensitive plant species are retained or restored. The geographic
distributions of sensitive plant species in the Forest Plan area are maintained. This includes
sufficient seed or vegetative reproduction to maintain existing plant populations and associated
native plant community biodiversity. Soil disturbance is managed to avoid degradation of
threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant species and their habitat as well as plant
community composition, structure, and productivity.

**FW-DC-VEG-12. Threatened, Endangered and Sensitive Plant Species – Habitat and
Population Trends**
Population trends, amount of occupied habitat, and amount of unoccupied suitable habitat are
stable or increasing for threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant species.

**FW-DC-VEG-13. Fuels Treatments in Wildland-urban Interface**
Fuel treatments continue to reduce surface, ladder, and crown fuels that lower the potential for
high-severity wildfires while providing for diversity within the stands. Generally, treated areas
consist of open understories with overstory trees (conifers and hardwoods) populated by
predominately fire resistant species, with scattered individual or small patches of shrubs and
small trees in the understory, maintaining some cover in important wildlife corridors. Surface,
ladder, and crown fuels have been treated and maintained to allow low-intensity surface
wildland fires (flame lengths of 4 feet or less). Vegetation has been modified (interrupted) to
improve community protection and enhance public and firefighter safety.

Crown base heights (height from the forest floor to the bottom most branches of the live tree
crown) are managed to avoid crown fires. Crown cover of forest stands allow for adequate
spacing between crowns to reduce crown fire potential while minimizing effects on surface
wind speeds and drying of surface fuels.
Snag levels would follow desired conditions for snags within the specific vegetation type unless there are site-specific safety concerns (e.g., within 1.5 to 2 tree lengths of structures). Coarse woody debris levels would generally be at the lower end of desired conditions for the specific vegetation type to reduce fuel load and wildfire risk.

Treatment Priorities in Wildland-urban Interface

Fuel treatments are emphasized in wildland-urban interface and areas that exhibit the potential for high-severity fire behavior that could impact private or other agency lands.

Maintenance in Wildland-urban Interface

A pattern of treatments are established and maintained that are effective in modifying fire behavior as identified in individual community wildfire protection plans.

Objectives

Initiate active management activities on 6 to 12 thousand acres per year over the next 15 years to move structure toward desired conditions at landscape scales in order to have landscapes dominated by Fire Regime Condition Class I, with the remainder in Fire Regime Condition Class II trending toward Fire Regime Condition Class I.

Within 15 years of plan implementation, actively restore an annual average of 50 acres of native vegetation consistent with site capability and integrated resource management objectives. Restoration could include mulching, seeding, or planting to promote revegetation of native plants to help resist introduction, establishment, and spread of invasive plant species.

Protect ecosystems from the impacts of invasive plants through an integrated approach that emphasizes prevention, early detection, and early treatment. Conduct invasive plant treatments in an effective manner that minimizes adverse effects on human health, non-target plants, fish and wildlife and their habitats. Reduce reliance on herbicides over time. Within 15 years of plan implementation, control an average 2,000 acres per year.

Increase restoration so that 5 to 10 acres of special and unique habitats are treated annually within 15 years of plan implementation.

Standards

Protect human life as the single, overriding priority. Set priorities among protecting human communities and community infrastructure, other property and improvements, and natural and cultural resources based on the values to be protected, human health and safety, and the costs of protection. Once people have been committed to an incident, the highest value to be protected is human resources. After protection of human life, all other protection decisions are
to be made based on values to be protected, human health and safety, and the costs of
protection.

FW-STD-VEG-02. Threatened, Endangered and Sensitive Plant Species – Surveys
Surveys for threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant species shall be conducted in suitable
habitat on National Forest System lands before habitat-disturbing activities to identify and
protect vulnerable populations. All existing sites are identified and managed to support rare
species recovery on National Forest System lands. Suitable habitat shall be managed to enhance
or maintain rare species occurrences on the Forest.

FW-STD-VEG-03. Potential Invasive Plant Risk Factors
Gravel, fill sand, and rock used for roadwork shall be deemed to be weed free. Pit materials
from infested sources shall be treated before use. Use only pelletized or certified weed-free
feed on all National Forest System lands.

Use weed-free straw and mulch for all projects, conducted or authorized by the Forest Service,
on National Forest System Lands.

Prior to entering National Forest System lands, clean all vehicles and equipment that will
operate outside of the road prism for actions authorized or conducted by written permit to
remove invasive plant seeds and plant material.

FW-STD-VEG-04. Timber Production
Regulated timber harvest activities shall occur only on those lands classified as suitable for
timber production.

FW-STD-VEG-05. Harvest Openings
If individual harvest openings created by even-aged silvicultural practices are proposed that
would exceed 40 acres, then NFMA requirements regarding public notification and approval
shall be followed. These requirements do not apply to the size of areas harvested because of
catastrophes such as, but not limited to, wildfire, insect and disease attacks, or wind storms.

FW-STD-VEG-06. Restocking
Timber harvest activities shall only be used when there is reasonable assurance of restocking
within 5 years after final regeneration harvest. Restocking level is prescribed in a site-specific
silviculture prescription for a project treatment unit and is determined to be adequate
depending on the objectives and desired conditions for the Plan area. In some instances, such
as when lands are harvested to create openings for fuel breaks, wildlife habitat, and vistas or to
prevent encroaching trees, it is adequate not to restock.

FW-STD-VEG-07. Even-aged Management
Even-aged stands shall generally have reached or surpassed culmination of mean annual
increment (95 percent of CMAI, as measured by cubic volume) prior to regeneration harvest,
unless the following conditions have been identified during project development:

• When such harvesting would assist in reducing fire hazard within the WUI [wildland-
  urban interface]; and

• When harvesting of stands will trend landscapes toward vegetation desired conditions.
FW-STD-VEG-08. Even-aged Management
Even-aged prescriptions (clearcut, seed tree, shelterwood, etc.) shall be used when appropriate to meet Forest Plan direction.

FW-STD-VEG-09. Harvest Systems
Harvesting systems shall be selected based on their ability to meet desired conditions and not strictly on their ability to provide the greatest dollar return.

Guidelines
FW-GDL-VEG-01. Threatened, Endangered and Sensitive Plant Species – Disturbance in Occupied Habitat
Soil and habitat disturbance should be managed within occupied habitat to the extent practicable to maintain or enhance threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant populations and avoid invasive plant species establishment or spread. Consequently, occupied habitat should not be used for timber harvest, fuel breaks or developments associated with wildfire suppression, delivery of fire retardant or petroleum products, placement of stock-handling facilities, recreation, or special use developments. A 100-foot buffer between the occupied habitat and these management activities should be maintained.

Trees in occupied habitat that are felled for safety reasons should be retained on site as needed to maintain, protect, or enhance habitat unless such action is detrimental to the threatened, endangered, and sensitive species population or habitat and represents a threat through physical impacts or potential uncharacteristic wildfire.

All new road and trail construction should be designed to avoid the occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant species (minimum 100-foot buffer).

Use of prescribed fire should be avoided in occupied habitat except in areas occupied by fire-dependent or fire-tolerant species. Habitat restoration activities may proceed when designed to avoid impacts to threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant species.

Slash piles and other fuels should be managed to avoid the occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, and sensitive species (minimum 100-foot buffer).

Grazing management (including timing, intensity, duration, frequency of use, and type and class of livestock) should allow for completion of threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant species annual life cycle and development and dispersal of reproductive materials like seed and spores.

Salting or water developments should not be authorized or allowed such that they reduce threatened, endangered, or sensitive plant populations.

Mining operations should be authorized or allowed only if activities are planned to avoid threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant species.

FW-GDL-VEG-02. Plant Material Collection for Conservation Purposes
Commercial or non-commercial permits or authorizations should generally be issued for collection of seed or plant materials when project objectives are consistent with rare species conservation practices (these practices could include seed storage in recognized seed banks, or collection of plant material for restoration and rehabilitation purposes, or scientific research that benefits species viability).
FW-GDL-VEG-03. Potential Invasive Plant Risk Factors

The method, timing, and intensity of land use activities should not promote the introduction, establishment, or spread of invasive species.

FW-GDL-VEG-04. Habitat Rehabilitation

Appropriate seeding, planting, or mulching methods should be used to rehabilitate degraded sites resulting from invasive plants, forest activities, or other disturbances when necessary to prevent reinvasion and promote ecosystem resiliency. Rehabilitation seeding and/or planting using native plants can be used for invasive species projects in habitat occupied by threatened, endangered, and sensitive species or in species management areas where appropriate.

FW-GDL-VEG-05. Invasive Species

Infestations of invasive species should be prioritized for treatment at the landscape, watershed or larger multiple forest/multiple owner scale. Utilize a combination of available tools including manual, cultural, mechanical, chemical, and biological methods to control invasive and unwanted native plants.

FW-GDL-VEG-06. Invasive Species – Early Detection and Rapid Response

Principles and processes of early detection and rapid response (EDRR) should be utilized to find, identify, and quantify new invasive species occurrences. EDRR can be coupled with other integrated activities to rapidly assess and respond with quick and immediate actions to eradicate, control, or contain invasive species.

FW-GDL-VEG-07. Invasive Species – Pesticide Use

Minimize use of pesticides (including herbicides), formulations or tank mixes where plausible exposures indicate potential harm to human health, wildlife, or fish. Design projects to minimize or eliminate risks of adverse effects from chemical use. Notify the public prior to using pesticides (including herbicides) within the national forest.

FW-GDL-VEG-08. Native and Non-native Insects and Pathogens

Intervention may occur when native and non-native insects and pathogens are not operating in their characteristic role or when site-specific objectives (ex: impacts to key watersheds, increased wildfire hazard, potential impacts to the recovery of threatened or endangered species, or maintaining late and old forest structure) are at risk.

WATER RESOURCES (WR)

This section includes background information and plan components for forestwide aquatic and riparian systems, and management direction specific to source water protection areas, key watersheds, and focus and priority watersheds. Plan components throughout this section are applied at different watershed scales depending on the resource, and are identified in each plan component, where applicable. Generally Forest planning is at the subbasin scale, and project planning is at the smaller 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale. Figure 4 illustrates the hierarchy of different watershed scales and terminology used throughout this document.
AQUATIC AND RIPARIAN SYSTEMS

Aquatic and riparian direction focuses on maintenance and restoration of the ecological processes responsible for creating and sustaining aquatic and riparian ecosystems across National Forest System lands. Aquatic and riparian plan direction is expected to contribute to networks of properly functioning watersheds, recovery of Endangered Species Act (ESA).
listed fish, healthy populations of fish and other aquatic and riparian-dependent organisms
and provide a basis for meeting water quality standards.

SOURCE WATER PROTECTION AREAS

A 1996 amendment to the 1974 Safe Drinking Water Act requires identification of both
surface and groundwater source water protection areas upstream of drinking water
systems that serve more than 25 individuals. Source water protection areas on the Forest
are delineated by the Washington Department of Health Office of Drinking Water.

Source water is untreated drinking water from streams, rivers, lakes, springs, and aquifers
that provides public drinking water. The goal of source water protection is to provide long-
term safe, reliable drinking water. Source water protection areas are those that are
delineated and mapped by the State of Washington for each federally regulated public
water system. Waters of the Colville National Forest are upstream of surface water systems
that service Cusick, Grand Coulee, Kettle Falls, Metaline, Metaline Falls, Orient, and
Riverbend.

Management direction underlying the source water protection areas is to be followed in
addition to providing for water quality. Management guidance for aquatic and riparian
ecosystems and key watersheds, and implementation of national best management
practices provide for water quality protection.

KEY WATERSHEDS

Key watersheds are a subset of the watersheds across the Colville National Forest and are
designated at the subwatershed scale (figure 5 and table 8). They are a network of
watersheds that serve as strongholds for important aquatic resources and are crucial to
threatened and endangered aquatic species and provide high quality water important for
maintenance of downstream populations. Management in key watersheds emphasizes
minimizing risk and maximizing passive and active restoration or preservation of watershed
function and aquatic and riparian habitat.
Figure 5. Key watersheds

Table 8. Key watersheds on the Colville National Forest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Watershed Number</th>
<th>Key Watershed Name</th>
<th>Total Subwatershed Acres</th>
<th>Colville National Forest Ownership Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>170102160102</td>
<td>Winchester Creek</td>
<td>10,482</td>
<td>5,628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160103</td>
<td>Smalle Creek</td>
<td>17,754</td>
<td>11,058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160201</td>
<td>Exposure Creek-Pend Oreille River</td>
<td>41,224</td>
<td>14,463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160206</td>
<td>Tacoma Creek</td>
<td>39,519</td>
<td>27,182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160302</td>
<td>West Branch Le Clerc Creek</td>
<td>21,672</td>
<td>15,099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160303</td>
<td>East Branch Le Clerc Creek</td>
<td>26,663</td>
<td>11,145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160304</td>
<td>Ruby Creek</td>
<td>19,597</td>
<td>18,385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160401</td>
<td>Harvey Creek</td>
<td>32,999</td>
<td>27,554</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Key Watersheds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Watershed Number</th>
<th>Key Watershed Name</th>
<th>Total Subwatershed Acres</th>
<th>Colville National Forest Ownership Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>170102160402</td>
<td>Headwaters Sullivan Creek</td>
<td>45,516</td>
<td>45,417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160403</td>
<td>North Fork Sullivan Creek</td>
<td>12,709</td>
<td>11,259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160702</td>
<td>Headwaters South Salmo River</td>
<td>20,697</td>
<td>12,472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160902</td>
<td>Sweet Creek- Pend Oreille River</td>
<td>41,832</td>
<td>28,890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102160903</td>
<td>Slate Creek</td>
<td>20,195</td>
<td>19,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170102161003</td>
<td>Cedar Creek</td>
<td>17,209</td>
<td>5,359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200011004</td>
<td>North Fork Deep Creek</td>
<td>49,257</td>
<td>26,634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200011301</td>
<td>South Fork Sherman Creek</td>
<td>22,004</td>
<td>21,899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200011302</td>
<td>Upper Sherman Creek</td>
<td>26,381</td>
<td>26,260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200011303</td>
<td>Lower Sherman Creek</td>
<td>20,987</td>
<td>15,998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200011306</td>
<td>Barnaby Creek</td>
<td>23,108</td>
<td>14,299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200011401</td>
<td>Upper Hall Creek</td>
<td>31,648</td>
<td>13,786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200021301</td>
<td>Trout Creek</td>
<td>23,435</td>
<td>14,122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200021701</td>
<td>Tonata Creek</td>
<td>14,453</td>
<td>13,781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200021907</td>
<td>East Deer Creek- Kettle River</td>
<td>23,385</td>
<td>15,443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200022002</td>
<td>North Fork Deadman Creek</td>
<td>13,450</td>
<td>13,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170200022003</td>
<td>Deadman Creek</td>
<td>26,518</td>
<td>22,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>642692</strong></td>
<td><strong>451,525</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOCUS AND PRIORITY WATERSHEDS

Watershed, riparian, and aquatic habitat restoration has been a priority in Region 6 for a number of years. The region recognized that the most efficient and effective way to improve watershed conditions and riparian and aquatic habitat would be to work with partners to target restoration efforts in specific watersheds, identify restoration needs, and focus restoration efforts on the factors degrading watershed, riparian and aquatic habitat.
conditions within the identified watersheds that were technically feasible and socially acceptable before moving to restore other watersheds. To that end, the region developed the Region 6 Aquatic Restoration Strategy (ARS) in 2005. The ARS was developed to provide guidance for watershed, riparian and aquatic habitat restoration at a regional scale using both passive and active restoration. 6

Through implementation of the ARS, the region prioritized basins for active restoration. Forests identified focus watersheds at the 5th field watershed scale to be priorities for active watershed, riparian, and aquatic restoration. The Colville National Forest identified three focus watersheds: Le Clerc-Pend Oreille River, Upper San Poil and Chewelah Creek-Colville River.

In 2010, the national forests throughout the U.S. were mandated to assess the current condition of NFS watersheds utilizing the Watershed Condition Framework (WCF). The results of the WCF were used to identify priority subwatersheds where focused management over a 5- to 10-year period would improve impaired watershed condition.

The Colville identified three priority subwatersheds through this process; the West Branch Le Clerc Creek, East Branch Le Clerc Creek, and Ninemile Creek. Once essential projects in existing subwatersheds are completed, additional priority subwatersheds will be identified.

The priorities for watershed, riparian, and aquatic habitat restoration have been further refined through the identification of Key Watersheds during the forest plan revision process. As discussed above, Key Watersheds are identified at the subwatershed scale to aid the conservation and recovery of aquatic focal species. In some cases, Focus Watersheds (e.g., Le Clerc Creek-Pend Oreille River) include Key Watersheds and priority watersheds overlap with the identified Key Watersheds (West Branch and East Branches Le Clerc Creek). Specific restoration objectives have been identified for Key Watersheds in the Plan and the Key Watersheds are the priority for active restoration. The Focus and Priority Watersheds that are not in the Key Watershed network are used to target implementation of short-term, opportunistic restoration work such as in subwatersheds that are a restoration priority for partners but not necessarily a priority to benefit the aquatic focal species.

WATERSHED CONDITION

Measurement of improvement in watershed condition in this Forest Plan revision is through improvement in watershed condition class measured through the WCF procedure. The WCF process identified current conditions of subwatersheds on NFS lands. The results of the assessment were used to identify priority subwatersheds where focused management over a 5- to 10-year period could improve constituent elements that impair watershed function.

Subwatersheds are classified by WCF based on geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to potential natural condition, which relates to geomorphic, hydrologic, and biological watershed function. Integrity is evaluated in the context of the natural

---

6 Passive restoration is the broad-scale natural recovery of the ecosystem and includes coordination, analysis, planning, and design activities to maintain or improve habitat conditions while implementing projects across multiple resource areas. Active restoration includes management actions with the specific goal of restoring the watershed processes that improve aquatic and riparian habitat function. Active restoration is focused on a more limited scale than passive restoration.
disturbance regime and geoclimatic setting and includes aquatic and terrestrial
components because water quality and aquatic habitat are related to the integrity and
functionality of the upland and riparian areas across the watershed (Potyondy and Geier
2010).

Subwatersheds on the Colville National Forest were classified into three categories
(watershed condition classes) through the WCF

• Class 1: Functioning Properly—SWSs [subwatersheds] that exhibit high geomorphic,
hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to natural potential conditions. The watershed is
functioning similar to natural wildland conditions (Karr and Chu 1999, Lackey 2001). There
are minimal adverse human impacts on natural physical or biological processes, and the
watershed is able to naturally recover to previous condition in response to natural and
human disturbance (Yount and Neimi 1990);

• Class 2: Functioning at Risk—SWSs exhibit moderate integrity as described above;

• Class 3: Impaired Function—SWSs exhibit low integrity as described above. Adverse
human impacts have caused a threshold to be exceeded where the watershed is no longer
as resilient to physical and biological processes.

Figure 6. Current watershed condition class for subwatersheds across the Forest
Desired Condition

FW-DC-WR-01. Natural Disturbance Regime of Aquatic and Riparian Systems
National Forest System lands contribute to the distribution, diversity, and resiliency of watershed and landscape-scale features, including natural disturbance regimes, of the aquatic, riparian, and wetland ecosystems to which plant and animal species, populations, and communities are adapted. Subbasin scale is used for Forest planning and 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

FW-DC-WR-02. Hydrologic and Aquatic and Riparian Habitat Connectivity
National Forest System lands contribute to uninterrupted physical and biological processes within and between watersheds. Floodplains, groundwater-dependent systems, upslope areas, headwater tributaries, and intact habitat refugia provide vertical, horizontal, and drainage network connections. These network connections provide chemically and physically unobstructed routes to areas critical for fulfilling life history requirements of aquatic, riparian-dependent, and many terrestrial species of plants and animals. Subbasin scale is used for Forest planning, and 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

FW-DC-WR-03. Self-Sustaining Native and Aquatic and Riparian-Dependent Species
National Forest System lands contribute to habitat and ecological conditions that are capable of supporting self-sustaining populations of native aquatic and riparian-dependent plant and animal species. Subbasin scale is used for Forest planning and 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

FW-DC-WR-04. Physical Integrity of Aquatic and Riparian Habitat
National Forest System lands contribute to the physical integrity of the aquatic system and riparian habitat, including banks and floodplains. Fifth field watershed scale is used for Forest planning and 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

FW-DC-WR-05. Water Quality
National Forest System lands contribute to water quality necessary to support healthy riparian, aquatic, and wetland ecosystems. Water quality is within the range that maintains the biological, physical, and chemical integrity and benefits survival, growth, reproduction, and migration of individuals composing aquatic and riparian communities. Subbasin scale is used for forest planning and 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

FW-DC-WR-06. Sediment Regimes
National Forest System lands contribute to the sediment regime within the natural range of variation. Elements of the sediment regime include the timing, volume, rate, and character of sediment input, storage, and transport. Watershed scale is used for Forest planning and 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

FW-DC-WR-07. In-stream Flows
National Forest System lands contribute to in-stream flows sufficient to create and sustain riparian, aquatic, and wetland habitats and to retain patterns of sediment, nutrient, and wood routing. The timing, magnitude, duration, and spatial distribution of peak, high, and low flows functions in concert with local geology, valley types, soils and geomorphology. Subbasin scale is
used for Forest planning and 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

FW-DC-WR-08. Floodplain Inundation
National Forest System lands contribute to the timing, variability, and duration of floodplain inundation that are within the natural range of variation. Fifth field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for both Forest and project planning.

FW-DC-WR-09. Wetlands, Seeps, Springs, and Other Groundwater-Dependent Systems
National Forest System lands contribute to the timing, variability, and water table elevation in wetlands, seeps, springs and other groundwater-dependent systems. These features are within or moving toward proper functioning condition. Subwatershed scale is used for both Forest and project planning.

FW-DC-WR-10. Native Plant Communities
National Forest System lands contribute to the species composition and structural diversity of native plant communities in riparian management areas (including wetlands). These contribute to adequate summer and winter thermal regulation, nutrient filtering, appropriate rates of surface erosion, bank erosion, and channel migration; and supply amounts and distributions of coarse woody debris and fine particulate organic matter sufficient to sustain physical complexity and stability. Subbasin scale is used for Forest planning and 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

FW-DC-WR-11. Aquatic Invasive and Non-Native Species
Aquatic invasive species do not occur as a component of lake, stream, and other riparian-related ecosystems or compete with native species for critical resources. Subbasin scale is used for Forest planning. Fifth field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

FW-DC-WR-12. Aquatic Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive Species
National Forest System lands contribute to the recovery of federally threatened and endangered aquatic species and conservation of Regional Forester’s sensitive aquatic species. Aquatic habitat supports spawning, rearing, and/or other key life history requirements. Subbasin scale is used for Forest planning and 5th field watershed or subwatershed scale is used for project planning.

National Forest system lands in ground and surface source water protection areas provide water that meets or exceeds state water quality standards for drinking water with appropriate treatment.

FW-DC-WR-14. Key Watershed Network
Networks of watersheds with functional habitat and functionally intact ecosystems contribute to and enhance conservation and recovery of specific threatened, endangered, and/or sensitive aquatic species and high water quality and natural flow regimes. The networks contribute to short-term conservation and long-term recovery at the Recovery Unit or other appropriate population scale.
FW-DC-WR-15. Roads in Key Watersheds

Roads in key watersheds are not a risk to the function of soil and water resources. Roads do not disrupt hydrologic or aquatic habitat function or threatened and endangered species biological and behavioral attributes.

FW-DC-WR-16. Key Watershed Integrity

Key watersheds have high watershed integrity and contribute to resilient aquatic and riparian ecosystems.

FW-DC-WR-17. Focus and Priority Watershed Network

Focus and priority watersheds contribute to the sustainability of aquatic and riparian systems and species and provide resilient, productive habitat and high water quality.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-WR-01. Aquatic Invasive Species

Within the next 15 years, implement aquatic invasive species prevention measures at all developed recreation sites providing direct and/or indirect access to water bodies, such as boat ramps, campgrounds, and day use areas that provide portal zones for hand carried watercraft. Implement aquatic invasive species prevention measures as part of all aquatic survey and inventory procedures and other management activities that pose high potential for invasion vectors to occur. For guidance on invasive riparian plants see Vegetation Desired Condition section.

FW-OBJ-WR-02. Aquatic Invasive and Non-Native Species

Within the next 15 years, implement aquatic invasive species control and eradication at 10 sites where such invasions have become established and prevent attainment of listed fish recovery plan goals and/or effects to social, economic, and ecological systems are determined to be unacceptable.

FW-OBJ-WR-03. General Watershed Function and Restoration

Within the next 15 years, decrease sediment delivery from management activities on 1,000 acres including but not limited to roads, trails, livestock, unauthorized off-highway vehicle use, vegetation management, and dispersed and developed campsites. Restore hydrologic, aquatic and riparian processes through activities that stabilize stream bank erosion, and other accelerated channel destabilizing processes (i.e., headcutting), improve lateral and vertical hydrologic connectivity, and improve stream channel and floodplain function on 10 miles of streams.

FW-OBJ-WR-04. Fish Habitat Improvement

Within 15 years restore aquatic organism passage for all life stages of native species at 45 road/stream crossings and man-made instream structures such as water diversions and dams outside of key watershed. Culverts and other passage improvements are to be designed to restore and maintain hydrologic and aquatic habitat function and stream channel resiliency to a range of flows through natural channel design and other acceptable treatment measures.
FW-OBJ-WR-05. Key Watershed Restoration Prioritization

Management in key watersheds focuses on restoration or preservation of watershed, aquatic, and riparian function and recovery of threatened and endangered species. Improve watershed condition class in key watersheds that are a priority for restoration within 15 years of forest plan implementation. Key watersheds that are a priority for restoration include:

- East Branch LeClerc Creek, West Branch LeClerc Creek, Deadman Creek, Barnaby Creek, Harvey Creek, North Fork Deadman Creek, North Fork Sullivan Creek, Sullivan Creek, Ruby Creek, Tonata Creek, Upper Sherman Creek, and South Fork Sherman Creek subwatersheds.

Additional key watersheds that are a priority for restoration will be identified, as appropriate, through the life of the plan.

FW-OBJ-WR-06. Key Watershed Road Treatments

Reduce road-hydrologic connectivity and sediment delivery on roads through storm damage risk reduction treatments, full hydrologic decommissioning, and other accepted treatment measures on 78 miles of hydrologically connected road within 15 years of forest plan implementation.

Restore or maintain aquatic organism passage and improve hydrologic and aquatic habitat function at 50 road/stream crossings for all native aquatic species, seasons, flows, and life stages within 15 years of forest plan implementation through culvert replacement or crossing improvement and natural channel design or other acceptable treatment measures that provide for natural stream channel function at all flows.

FW-OBJ-WR-07. Key Watershed Range Infrastructure Improvements

Improve hydrologic and aquatic function through range infrastructure improvements, including riparian fencing, movement and improvement of watering troughs, and other acceptable treatments over 250 acres within 15 years of plan implementation.

FW-OBJ-WR-08. Upland Vegetation Structure in Riparian Management Areas in Key Watersheds

Move upland vegetation within riparian management areas in key watersheds toward historic range of variability (table 8) on 1,200 acres within 15 years of plan implementation.

FW-OBJ-WR-09. Stream Restoration in Key Watersheds

Restore hydrologic, geomorphic, and riparian process and function on 76 miles of stream within 15 years of forest plan implementation through activities including streambank stabilization, restoration of lateral and vertical hydrologic connectivity and improvement of stream channel and floodplain function.

FW-OBJ-WR-10. Watershed Restoration in Focus and Priority Watersheds

Over 15 years, implement the watershed condition framework through completion of essential projects outlined in watershed action plans in existing focus and priority watersheds to improve watershed condition class. Focus watersheds designated at the 5th field watershed scale include Upper Sanpoil, Chewelah Creek-Colville River, and LeClerc Creek-Pend Oreille River watersheds. Priority watersheds designated at the subwatershed scale include Ninemile Creek, East Branch LeClerc Creek, and West Branch LeClerc Creek subwatersheds.
Standards

FW-STD-WR-01. Aquatic Invasive Species – In-Water Work
Implement prevention measures for in-water projects to decrease the potential for aquatic invasive species transfer to non-infested water bodies.

FW-STD-WR-02. Construction of New Roads, Trails and Developed Recreation Sites
New roads and trails will be designed to minimize disruption of natural hydrologic processes at perennial and intermittent stream crossings, valley bottoms, valley approaches and other overland drainage features. New roads, trails and developed recreation sites will integrate features, such as, but not limited to, rocked stream crossings, drain dikes, sediment filtration, cross drains and crossings that minimize unnatural stream constriction, bank erosion, channel incision, sedimentation, or disruption of surface and subsurface flow paths.

FW-STD-WR-03. Road Construction and Decommissioning in Key Watersheds
There shall be no net increase (i.e., for each mile of new road constructed, at least one mile of road must be decommissioned) at any time in the mileage of National Forest System roads in any key watershed unless doing so results in a reduction in road-related risk to watershed condition. The decommissioned road shall be in a hydrologically stable and self-maintaining condition. Priority for decommissioning will be given to roads that pose the greatest relative ecological risks to riparian and aquatic function.

FW-STD-WR-04. Hydroelectric and Other Water Development Authorizations in Key Watersheds
Hydroelectric and other water development authorizations shall include requirements for in-stream flows and habitat conditions that maintain or restore native fish and other desired aquatic species populations, riparian-dependent resources, favorable channel conditions, and aquatic connectivity.

FW-STD-WR-05. New Hydroelectric Facilities and Water Developments
New hydroelectric facilities and water developments shall not be located in a key watershed unless it can be demonstrated they have minimal risks and/or no adverse effects to fish and water resources for which the key watershed was established.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-WR-01. Aquatic Invasive Species – Wildfire Suppression Equipment
During wildfire suppression, cross contamination between streams and lakes from pumps, suction, and dipping devices should be avoided. Dumping water directly from one stream or lake into another should be avoided. Water storage and conveyance components of water tenders, engines, and aircraft should be disinfected prior to use on a new on-forest incident.

FW-GDL-WR-02. Aquatic Invasive Species – Aquatic Resource Sampling
Aquatic sampling equipment should be disinfected prior to use in new stream or lake locations.

FW-GDL-WR-03. Aquatic Invasive Species – Early Detection and Rapid Response
Principles and processes of early detection and rapid response (EDRR) to find, identify and quantify new aquatic invasive species occurrences should be utilized. EDRR should be coupled
with other integrated activities to rapidly assess and respond with quick and immediate actions 
to eradicate, control, or contain aquatic invasive species.

**FW-GDL-WR-04. Watershed Restoration**

Use the restoration methods that maximize the use of natural ecological processes for long-
term sustainability and minimize the need for long-term maintenance.

**FW-GDL-WR-05. Hydrologic Function of Roads, Trails, and Developed Recreation Sites**

Roads and trails should be maintained to minimize disruption of natural hydrologic processes at 
perennial and intermittent stream crossings, valley bottoms, valley approaches and other over-
land drainage features. Roads and trails should integrate features, such as, but not limited to, 
rocked stream crossings, drain dips, sediment filtration, cross drains and crossings that minimize 
unnatural stream constriction, bank erosion, channel incision, sedimentation, or disruption of 
surface and subsurface flow paths.

**WILDLIFE HABITATS (WL)**

The land management plan focuses on four groups of terrestrial wildlife species: 
threatened and endangered (T&E), surrogate species (SS), management indicator/focal 
species (MIS/FS), and ungulate species. In addition, some plan components address general 
wildlife habitat issues and enhance viability of all species. Threatened and endangered 
species are those formally listed under the Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973. 
Surrogate species represent other species that share similar habitat and risk factors and 
include former Region 6 sensitive species, state-listed species, or other species for which 
the published literature has identified a concern for their viability. Management 
indicator/focal species are a subset of the surrogate species that will be used for 
monitoring. Ungulate species include big-game species that are of high interest to the 
public. Several desired condition statements within this plan refer to ‘habitat effectiveness’ 
or ‘zone of influence.’ Methods to address habitat effectiveness and zone of influence can 
be found in Gaines et al. 2003; however, during the life of the plan these methods may be 
replaced by new scientific/research developments.

**THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES**

Plan direction is consistent with existing recovery plans for federally listed species and 
applies in those areas identified as recovery areas for each listed species as identified by 
the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service. Three federally listed wildlife species are found on the 
Forest. These include grizzly bear (threatened), woodland caribou (endangered), and 
Canada lynx (threatened).

Canada Lynx: The Colville National Forest includes a core area (the Kettle Crest) that is 
important for the recovery of Canada lynx in Washington. The Forest does not have any 
designated critical habitat for Canada lynx. Habitat conditions (e.g., current habitat 
compared to Desired Conditions) are appropriately assessed at the lynx analysis unit (LAU) 
 scale.

Grizzly bear: The Selkirk Mountains Grizzly Bear Recovery Area includes a portion of the 
Colville National Forest located east of the Pend Oreille River. The recovery area is divided 
into grizzly bear management units (BMUs), three of which are shared between the Colville 
and Idaho Panhandle National Forests. These analysis units are large enough to allow the
assessment of seasonal habitats and the cumulative effects of human activities on these
habitats. Within BMUs, management is designed to ensure that important seasonal
habitats are available to bears within core areas.
Core areas are identified as areas that are more than 500 meters from an open road,
restricted-use road, motorized trail, or high-use hiking trail (more than 20 parties per
week). Any roads within core areas must be physically un-drivable (e.g., bermed, brushed-
in). Evaluation of the potential effects of proposed actions on grizzly bear recovery follows
the assessment process developed by the Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee (IGBC 1998).
Caribou: A small population of woodland caribou occurs on the northeastern portion of the
Colville National Forest within the Selkirk Mountain Woodland Caribou Recovery Area. The
caribou recovery area has been divided into 17 caribou management units, of which 4
occur on the Colville National Forest.

SURROGATE SPECIES
Selected surrogate species represent specific habitats and risk factors across the planning
area. Habitats of 22 surrogate species occur on the Colville National Forest. The viability of
surrogate species is enhanced by providing favorable habitats conditions (appropriate mix
of cover types and structure stages) and reducing risk factors.

MANAGEMENT INDICATOR/FOCAL SPECIES
Management indicator/focal species were selected to monitor the potential effects of
major forest management activities. These major activities include: grazing, forest
vegetation restoration (such as thinning and prescribed fire), and post-fire salvage harvest.
The species in table 9 were selected to represent these management activities.

Table 9. Management indicator species and management activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management indicator/focal species</th>
<th>Management activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MacGillivray's warbler</td>
<td>Grazing, understory effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black-backed woodpecker</td>
<td>Post-fire salvage harvest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern goshawk</td>
<td>Forest vegetation management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White-headed woodpecker</td>
<td>Forest vegetation management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

UNGULATES
Deer: Mule deer and white-tailed deer occur widely across the national forest.
Elk: Less broadly distributed across the forests are Rocky Mountain elk.
The larger elk populations occur on the eastern half of the Colville National Forest.
### Table 10. Terrestrial wildlife species and species group for Colville National Forest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Endangered</th>
<th>Threatened</th>
<th>Management indicator/focal species (MIS)</th>
<th>Surrogate</th>
<th>Ungulate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American marten</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bald eagle</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bighorn sheep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black-backed woodpecker</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada lynx</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassin’s finch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia spotted frog</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox sparrow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fringed myotis</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden eagle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grizzly bear</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harlequin duck</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis’ woodpecker</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacGillivray’s warbler</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mule deer and white-tailed deer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern bog lemming</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern goshawk</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pileated woodpecker</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-naped sapsucker</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocky mountain elk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townsend’s big-eared bat</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water vole</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodland caribou</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White-headed woodpecker</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western bluebird</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolverine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Desired Condition

**FW-DC-WL-01. Proper Storage of Human Food, Garbage, and Other Wildlife Attractants**

All administrative sites, developed recreation sites, and dispersed recreation sites where garbage disposal services are provided, are equipped with animal-resistant food and waste storage devices so that food, garbage, and other attractants can be made inaccessible to wildlife.

Forest visitors are aware of the need to properly store all wildlife attractants through one-on-one contacts with campground hosts and agency employees, signage, and the media. Compliance with the Forest’s food storage order is increasing.

**FW-DC-WL-02. Habitat Conditions for Threatened and Endangered Species**

Habitat conditions (amount, distribution, and connectivity of habitat) contribute to the recovery of federally listed threatened and endangered species.

**FW-DC-WL-03. Habitat Components for Canada Lynx**

Forest successional stages within lynx analysis units provide a mosaic of lynx habitat with landscape pattern that is consistent with the historic range of variability. (See also FW-DC-VEG-04.)

**FW-DC-WL-04. Grizzly Bear Recovery Area – Key Habitat Components for Grizzly Bear**

Key grizzly bear habitat components (such as whitebark pine, riparian habitats, berry-producing shrubfields, natural meadows, and forest cover) are available within core areas and in quantities that contribute toward a recovered bear population.

**FW-DC-WL-05. Grizzly Bear Recovery Area – Core Areas**

The amount of core areas available to grizzly bears within each grizzly bear management unit meets the standards in table 14. Core areas are expanded where other forest access priorities / obligations can also be met.

**FW-DC-WL-06. Woodland Caribou Seasonal Habitat Components**

For the Desired Habitat Conditions for caribou, manage toward the upper 10 percent of the Desired Conditions for vegetation in late-successional-closed forest within western hemlock/red cedar and spruce/subalpine fir, measured at the caribou management unit scale. Seasonal habitat components of well-connected, large blocks of late-successional forest provide essential habitat for caribou.

**FW-DC-WL-07. Woodland Caribou Habitat – Forage Availability**

Preferred lichens (Bryoria and Alectoria) are present in sufficient quantities for woodland caribou to forage.

**FW-DC-WL-08. Woodland Caribou Habitat – Winter Recreation**

Winter recreation is managed so that woodland caribou are not displaced from suitable habitat and the caribou can make full use of existing habitat in the recovery area.
FW-DC-WL-09. Risk Factors for all Surrogate Species
Risk factors (e.g., roads, uncharacteristic wildfire, unregulated livestock use, introduced species, invasive species, etc.) for all surrogate species are reduced to contribute to the viability of surrogate species.

FW-DC-WL-10. Human Activities in Bald Eagle Nesting Areas
Occupied bald eagle nesting areas are not disrupted by human activities.

FW-DC-WL-11. Bald Eagle Habitat in Riparian Management Areas
Riparian management areas along mainstem rivers that provide bald eagle habitat are composed of more than 20 percent late-successional forest. Applicable scale is a stream reach.

FW-DC-WL-12. Deer and Elk Habitat – Summer and Winter Range Cover and Forage
Cover and forage for deer and elk summer and winter range are within historic range of variability for vegetation (See also FW-DC-VEG-04, table 5).

Winter ranges for deer and elk provide a high level of habitat effectiveness by having less than 30 percent of the winter range within a zone of influence of an open road or motorized travel route. Summer ranges provide a moderate level of habitat effectiveness by having less than 50 percent of the summer range within a zone of influence of an open road or motorized trail.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-WL-01. Wildlife Habitats – Proper Storage of Human Food, Garbage and Other Wildlife Attractants
Maintain the wildlife-resistant garbage storage devices installed in all developed campgrounds on the Colville National Forest, as needed. Within 15 years of plan implementation install at least 15 wildlife-resistant food storage lockers at developed campgrounds or heavily used dispersed campsites. Priority will be given to sites within or adjacent to the grizzly bear recovery area.

FW-OBJ-WL-02. Canada Lynx Habitat Restoration
Within 15 years of plan implementation, restore an average of 100 acres per year of snowshoe hare and/or lynx habitat within the lynx core area on the Kettle Crest.

FW-OBJ-WL-03. Grizzly Bear Recovery Area – Habitat Restoration
Within 15 years of plan implementation, maintain or restore grizzly bear seasonal habitats on 900 acres in the following bear management units [table 11].
Table 11. Grizzly bear seasonal habitats objective

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bear Management Unit</th>
<th>Number of Acres Restored</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LeClerc</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmo-Priest</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan Hughes</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FW-OBJ-WL-04. Restoration of Late-Succesional Forest Habitat for All Surrogate Species

Within 15 years of plan implementation, restore western hemlock/western redcedar vegetation types within late-successional forest habitats for surrogate wildlife species on 1,400 acres within the following watersheds [table 12]. Generally focus activity in previously treated areas that are now early to mid-successional forest to enhance large tree development.

Table 12. Surrogate species habitat – watersheds for treatment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Watershed</th>
<th>Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan Creek</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LeClerc</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FW-OBJ-WL-05. White-Headed Woodpecker and Associated Species Habitat – Ponderosa Pine Forest

Over the next 15 years, restore or move toward restoration of late and old structure ponderosa pine forest habitat on 500 acres per year. Restoration projects are emphasized in the following watersheds: Sanpoil, Sherman.

FW-OBJ-WL-06. Deer and Elk Habitat Restoration

Within 15 years of plan implementation, restore (i.e., application of prescribed fire, invasive plant management, etc.) habitat on 1,000 acres of deer and elk winter range.

Standards

FW-STD-WL-01. Nest Sites

For forest species listed in table 13, protect all known active nest sites below from human disturbance caused by management activities during the following periods to reduce the risk of nest abandonment or decline in productivity.

Table 13. Timing standards for protection of land bird species nest sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Species Status</th>
<th>Timing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bald eagle</td>
<td>Surrogate – R6 Sensitive Species</td>
<td>January 1–August 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peregrine falcon</td>
<td>Surrogate- R6 Sensitive Species</td>
<td>March 1–July 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern goshawk</td>
<td>Surrogate</td>
<td>March 1–August 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden eagle</td>
<td>Surrogate</td>
<td>February 15–August 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FW-STD-WL-02. Canada Lynx – Vegetation Management within Identified Lynx Habitat

Management projects shall not reduce horizontal cover (snowshoe hare habitat) in late-closed structure Subalpine fir/Lodgepole or Spruce/Subalpine fir vegetation types unless: (1) the
subalpine fir/lodgepole pine or spruce/subalpine fir vegetation types exceed Desired
Conditions (historic range of variability) for late-closed structure, (2) the projects are within
200 feet of administrative sites, dwellings, out buildings, recreation sites and special use permit
areas, including infrastructure within permitted ski area boundaries; or (3) for research studies
or genetic tree test evaluating genetically improved reforestation stock.

FW-STD-WL-03. Canada Lynx – Rate of Change within Identified Lynx Habitat
Do not change more than 15 percent of lynx habitat within any single lynx habitat unit to an
unsuitable condition in any 10-year period.

FW-STD-WL-04. Canada Lynx – Snowmobile Trails in Identified Lynx Habitat
Allow no net increase in groomed or designated over-the-snow routes into lynx habitat at the
lynx analysis unit scale. Access to non-recreation uses, such as mineral and energy exploration
and development sites, will be comprised of designated routes or designated over-the-snow
routes. This does not apply to areas within permitted ski area boundaries, winter logging, trails
that are rerouted for public safety, or to accessing private in-holdings.

FW-STD-WL-05. Canada Lynx – Vegetation Management within Identified Lynx Habitat
When conducting vegetation management of coniferous vegetation, do not reduce the
suitability of lynx habitat within a lynx analysis unit below 70 percent of the area that is capable
of providing suitable lynx habitat (subalpine fir associated forest types).

FW-STD-WL-06. Canada Lynx – Tree Stem Densities in Identified Lynx Habitat
Retain a minimum of 20 percent in untreated patches and do not reduce tree stem densities to
less than 500 trees per acre in early structure subalpine fir/lodgepole pine or spruce/subalpine
fir vegetation types through vegetation management practices, except within 500 feet of
structures (i.e., administrative sites, dwellings, out buildings), developed recreation sites and
special use permit areas (including infrastructure within permitted ski area boundaries), and
along major highways and powerline corridors.

FW-STD-WL-07. Grizzly Bear Recovery Area -Road Densities
Within the grizzly bear recovery area, Federal actions shall not result in a net reduction of core
habitat below the levels in the following table. Discrete core areas shall remain in place for a
minimum of 10 years in order for bears to find and use these areas. Federal actions shall not
result in a net increase in open or total road densities above the levels in table 14. Total road
densities do not include physically undrivable roads (e.g., bermed, brushed-in).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BMU</th>
<th>Maximum Open Roads &gt;1 mi/sq. mi</th>
<th>Maximum Total Roads &gt;2 mi/sq. mi</th>
<th>Minimum Percent Core Habitat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salmo-Priest (99% NFS land)</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>64%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan-Hughes (99% NFS land)</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>19%</td>
<td>61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LeClerc (64% NFS land)</td>
<td>37%</td>
<td>58%</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Forest Service contracts, permits, and agreements that include camping on NFS lands shall incorporate the requirement to follow the current Food Storage Order for the Colville National Forest.

**FW-STD-WL-08. Proper Storage of Human Food, Garbage and Other Wildlife Attractants**

Management activities within lands identified as capable habitat for woodland caribou enhance or facilitate the development of suitable habitat. Management activities within stands identified as suitable habitat are avoided, except when a clear benefit of the activity to habitat conditions can be demonstrated.

Management activities that cause disturbance shall be avoided in known caribou calving habitat from June 1 to July 15.

Restrict over-the-snow vehicle use to designated routes within the caribou recovery area.

Because snags greater than 20 inches diameter at breast height are currently below the desired conditions, they shall be retained unless they pose a safety hazard. This standard does not apply in developed recreation sites, around recreation residences, in administrative sites, and within 200 feet of an open road designated for firewood harvest. An additional exception to this standard can occur in areas that have been identified through consultation with local biologists as candidates for tree feller training sites.

Protect bighorn sheep populations from potential disease transmission: (1) Use of recreational pack goats shall not be authorized or allowed within or adjacent to source habitat for bighorn sheep in order to reduce the risk of disease spread, and (2) Grazing of domestic sheep shall not be authorized within or adjacent to bighorn sheep source habitats.

Where the opportunity exists, retain clumps or patches of shrubs and trees to provide hiding cover (minimize sight distance) along open roads adjacent to created openings. To the extent feasible, maintain the cover value of these vegetative clumps and patches during post-harvest site preparation and fuels treatments.

Agency employees and the public should be informed about the need to properly store food and other wildlife attractants. Once knowledgeable, compliance with the Forest’s food storage order should be expected.

Limited habitats, such as cliffs (greater than 25 feet in height below 5,000 feet in elevation), caves (including mines), talus, ponds, marshes, wetlands, deciduous forest (including aspen...
stands greater than 1 acre in size), natural meadows and areas of colony nesting species should be maintained or protected from activities that result in habitat loss or disturbance.

**FW-GDL-WL-04. Federally Listed Species**
Habitat for federally listed wildlife species within recovery areas that occur on National Forest System lands should be retained in public ownership.

**FW-GDL-WL-05. Canada Lynx – Vegetation**
Vegetation management activities within identified Lynx Habitat should be focused in areas of poor snowshoe hare habitat (poorly developed understories that lack horizontal cover between 3 and 10 feet from the ground) to recruit understories that support dense, horizontal cover.

**FW-GDL-WL-06. Canada Lynx – Alternative Prey within Identified Lynx Habitat**
Habitat for alternate prey species, primarily red squirrel, should be available in each Lynx analysis unit by providing cone bearing late, closed structure conifer forests with coarse woody debris consistent with Desired Conditions for structure FW-DC-VEG-04, and snags and downed wood FW-DC-VEG-06.

**FW-GDL-WL-07. Canada Lynx – Recreation and Administrative Facilities within Identified Lynx Habitat**
Expansion or new construction of recreation facilities and administrative facilities within lynx habitat should be located in or adjacent to existing areas of development, rather than creating new developed recreation or administrative sites. Recreation developments and operations should be managed so as not to interfere with lynx movement and maintain the effectiveness of lynx habitat.

**FW-GDL-WL-08. Canada Lynx – Transportation System within Identified Lynx Habitat**
Road reconstruction that results in increased traffic speed and volume should be avoided. New permanent roads should not be located on forested ridge-tops, saddles, close to forest stringers or in other areas important for habitat connectivity.

**FW-GDL-WL-09. Canada Lynx – Habitat Connectivity within Identified Lynx Habitat**
Large, permanent openings (generally greater than 300 feet wide with less than 10 percent overstory canopy) should not be created in prey habitat. When temporary openings (resulting from vegetation management treatments) are proposed, adequate forested habitat should be retained between these openings and natural openings to contribute to habitat connectivity.

**FW-GDL-WL-10. Canada Lynx – LAU adjustment**
Lynx analysis unit boundaries should be adjusted based on scientific literature and coordination with the USDI Fish and Wildlife Service.7

Management activities (such as timber harvest, road building, blasting, etc.) that may displace grizzly bears should be scheduled to occur outside of the critical period of den emergence (April 1 to June 15).

---

7 As of this draft revised plan, the Canada Lynx Conservation Assessment and Strategy (ILBT 2013) provides guidance for Canada Lynx analysis unit management.
Administrative, motorized vehicle entries on restricted-use roads should be managed to not exceed the levels prescribed by the Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee.

**FW-GDL-WL-12 Grizzly Bear Recovery Area – Hiding Cover**

Hiding cover for grizzly bears is defined as topography or vegetation capable of screening 90 percent of a bear at a distance of 200 feet. Within the grizzly bear recovery area, no point in a created opening should be farther than 600 feet from forested hiding cover. Blocks of forested cover retained within harvest units specifically for grizzly bears should be at least 600 feet across.

Hiding cover should be maintained where it exists along open roads. Roadside cover can be provided by topography, or by strips / patches of shrubs / trees retained within harvest units.


Human activities should be restricted to designated routes during the winter period of December 1 to March 31 in winter range. When human activities must occur (i.e., winter logging), adequate displacement areas should be provided for deer and elk to maintain the effectiveness of the wintering area.

**FW-GDL-WL-14 Mule Deer, White-tailed Deer, and Elk Forage**

Production of browse and other forage should be stimulated within deer winter range. Minimize tree invasion into non-forested, brush-dominated areas to maintain browse condition. Consider treatment when browse species are out of reach or in need of rejuvenation or re-introduction.


To provide habitat for fire-dependent surrogate species (e.g., black-backed woodpecker), post-fire timber harvest should only be used when the availability of suitable post-fire habitats (refer to Vegetative Systems Desired Conditions [table 5] for early structure) are above the desired condition measured at the watershed scale.

**FW-GDL-WL-16. Bat Habitat Protection**

Human activities should be managed to protect bat hibernacula from disturbance and exposure of bats to white-nosed syndrome.

**FW-GDL-WL-17. Nesting Habitat for Common Loon**

Human activities should be managed to protect known common brood-rearing areas between June 1 and September 1.

**FW-GDL-WL-18. Nest Sites**

For forest species listed in table 15, all known active nest sites should be protected from human disturbance caused by management activities during the following periods to reduce the risk of nest abandonment or decline in productivity.
Table 15. Timing standards for protection of bird species nest sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Timing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Common loon</td>
<td>April 1–June 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper's hawk</td>
<td>April 1–August 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharp-shinned hawk</td>
<td>April 1–August 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red-tailed hawk</td>
<td>March 1–July 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osprey</td>
<td>April 1–August 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammulated owl</td>
<td>April 1–July 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great gray owl</td>
<td>March 1–June 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Goshawk territories should be made up of the following components:

1. A 30-acre nest site (active within the last five years) where no adverse management activities should occur as long as the nest site is active. Dominant trees should be greater than 15 inches d.b.h.
2. Post fledging area (420 acres total), including six nest areas, each 30 acres in size (six nest sites—three nests are suitable and three are replacements).
3. Foraging area surrounding the post fledging area, and
4. Total home range size = 6,000 acres

All active (within the last 5 years) or replacement nest sites for the northern goshawk should provide suitable nesting habitat with greater than 50 percent canopy closure. Foraging area habitat can be a combination of late-and mid-seral stages.
FORESTWIDE DIRECTION – SOCIAL SYSTEMS

This section contains desired conditions, objectives, standards, and guidelines for social systems including; access, lands and special uses, livestock grazing, minerals, public awareness, recreation, renewable forest products, and scenery.
NATIONAL FOREST ACCESS SYSTEM (AS)

All national forest roads, trails, bridges and docks that are managed by the Forest to provide access on National Forest System lands are referred to in this document as the access system.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-AS-01. Access System

The access system of authorized roads, bridges, trails, and docks is safe, affordable, and environmentally sound; responds to administrative and public needs to the extent practicable; meets obligations to public and private cooperators; and is efficient to manage.

The system provides public and administrative access where suitable and supports forest management objectives. Road and trail rights-of-way to access National Forest System lands address public needs and facilitate planned resource activities. All National Forest System roads and trails have legal access for crossing non-National Forest System lands.

The system is maintained commensurate with maintenance levels, levels of use, and available funding. Roads, trails, and areas that are open to motor vehicle use are designated through the motor vehicle use map.

The size of the access system is such that each road and trail can be maintained to its assigned maintenance level and each bridge meets structural standards. Maintenance standards are set considering access needs, use, environmental impacts, and the ability to fund long-term maintenance needs. All commercial users and other authorization holders using National Forest System roads share in the costs of maintaining the roads they use.

FW-DC-AS-02. Trail System – Motorized and Non-Motorized

A variety of summer and winter system trails provide a range of difficulty and seclusion levels for the various user types; are located in diverse ecological, geological, and scenic settings; and minimize user conflicts. Destination and loop opportunities of various lengths are available for a variety of uses.

Trails are defined, marked, and easily identified on the ground.

A maintained and environmentally sound trail system is in place, providing for user safety and access to locations of interest and the use (e.g., recreation, minerals, vegetation treatment, and fire protection) of the Colville National Forest.

Motorized access and travel occurs on a system of designated National Forest System roads and motorized trails.

Trails accessible from populated areas are available for non-motorized opportunities in blocks of forest that are free from the sights and sounds of motorized recreation.

The trail system is accessible from local communities, State, county, and local public roads and trails.
Connections

Where feasible, Forest Service recreation sites are connected to each other and to adjacent communities through pathways, trails, bike lanes, and waterways providing opportunities for both motorized and/or non-motorized modes of travel.

Wilderness Trails

Wilderness trails provide for administrative and public use. They provide for the enjoyment of wilderness in a variety of settings and with varying degrees of challenge and opportunities for solitude. Trails that function as the main arterials to distribute use across the trailed portions of the wilderness or access high-use destinations generally receive regular maintenance. Side trails are typically more primitive and may be maintained less frequently. Loop opportunities of various lengths are available.

Developed Recreation Sites

Roads accessing developed recreation sites (such as campgrounds, day use sites, and trailheads) are maintained at a level generally accessible by passenger vehicle.

Objectives

Motorized Mixed Use Roads

Within 15 years of plan implementation, designate 45 miles of motorized mixed-use roads across the Forest that would connect with existing motorized mixed use roads identified on the motor vehicle use map to create loop-riding opportunities, connect camping areas, or connect communities with the Forest.

Trail Management

Within 15 years of plan implementation, improve drainage, water crossing and trail layout on 5 percent of the Forest’s trail system designed for mountain bikes, motorized use, and pack stock.

Trail Maintenance

Annually, maintain at least 20 percent of the Forest’s motorized and non-motorized trail system.

Standards

Over-snow Vehicle Use

Cross-country over-snow vehicle use will be discontinued for the season when areas no longer allow for continuous over-the-snow travel in order to protect other resources such as soil and vegetation.

Guidelines

Winter Use of Roads

In the winter, when and where specified, over-the-snow recreational use (either motorized or non-motorized) may be accommodated. Roads may be plowed to accommodate management activities such as winter logging or access to winter recreation sites such as Sno-Parks.
**FW-GDL-AS-02. Wilderness Trail Structures**

Wilderness trail structures should be constructed of native materials when possible. The use of non-native fasteners is an acceptable practice.

**FW-GDL-AS-03. Over-snow Vehicle Use**

Over-snow vehicle use should be discontinued for the season when roads no longer allow for continuous over-the-snow travel in order to protect the road base.

**FW-GDL-AS-04. Temporary or Limited Access**

Acquire rights-of-way across non-National Forest System lands as needed to meet resource management objectives. Rights-of-way are acquired from landowners using easements, term easements, limited easements or permits for roads crossing private lands. Temporary or limited rights-of-way may be acquired when landowners are unwilling or unable to grant full public access, or when permanent access is not in the public interest or necessary to address long-term resource management objectives.

**FW-GDL-AS-05. Motorized and Non-motorized Trails**

New trails or additions to existing trails should include destinations and loops to provide for a variety of opportunities.

New trails should be located to avoid meadows, wetlands, riparian areas, stream bottoms, sacred sites, and areas with high concentrations of significant archaeological sites. The number of stream crossings should be minimized or mitigated to reduce impacts to aquatic species.

Meadow crossings should be designed or redesigned to maintain or restore hydrologic function.

Trail markings (e.g., signs, blazes) should be designed to complement the character of the surrounding lands.

**HERITAGE RESOURCES (HR)**

Remnants of past and current human activities and events that reflect continuous use by Native peoples and the exploration, settlement, and management by Euro-American cultures can be found throughout the Forest. Cultural resources are nonrenewable with few exceptions. Once the resource has been disturbed, damaged, altered, or removed, nothing can recover the information that could have been gained through analysis or replace the opportunity for individuals to understand and experience the site.

All resources on a national forest are managed in accordance with applicable laws, regulations, executive orders, and agency directives. Management of heritage resources is unique in that management is addressed primarily through law, regulation, executive orders and Forest Service Manual and Forest Service Handbook direction with no need for additional forest plan direction. These include, but are not limited to the following, and, over the life of the plan, there may be changes to these.

Laws and Executive Orders

Antiquities Act of 1906 – Provides for the protection of historic and prehistoric remains or any object of antiquity on Federal lands; establishes sanctions for unauthorized destruction or appropriation of antiquities: and authorizes scientific investigation of antiquities on Federal lands, subject to permit and regulations. Paleontological resources fall under the authority of this Act.
The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended 2004 – Establishes a program for the preservation of prehistoric and historic properties throughout the Nation. It makes historic preservation national policy. Section 106 of the Act directs that Federal agencies shall take into account the effects of their actions on heritage resources. Section 110 of the Act directs Federal agencies to take responsibility for the preservation and management of heritage resources that are owned or controlled by the agency.

The Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 – Establishes various legal penalties for the unauthorized removal of antiquities or artifacts from Federal property, and /or the damage or destruction of heritage properties on Federal lands.

The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 – Defines the rights of lineal descendants and Indian tribes to Indian skeletal remains and items or artifacts of cultural patrimony that may be held by Federal agencies or institutions.


Executive Order 11593, Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment – Declares that the Federal Government shall take the lead in preserving, restoring, and maintaining the historic and cultural environment of the Nation; directs the Federal Government to contribute to the preservation and enhancement of non-federally owned sites; directs Federal agencies to locate, inventory and nominate sites to the National Register of Historic Places; directs Federal agencies to ensure that cultural resources are not inadvertently damaged, destroyed or transferred from Federal ownership before the completion of inventories and evaluation of sites worthy of National Register nomination.

Executive Order 13287, Preserve America – Directs Federal agencies to build partnerships with local governments, Indian tribes, and the private sector to preserve heritage properties, and promote heritage tourism. Agencies are to improve planning and accountability for heritage properties, assess the current status of heritage properties, track progress in managing heritage properties, and improve the stewardship of heritage properties.

**Desired Condition**

**FW-DC-HR-01. Consistency with Law, Regulation, Executive Orders and Directives**

Heritage resources on the national forest, including known Native American sacred sites and traditional cultural properties, are preserved, protected, and/or restored per applicable law, regulation, executive order, and directives. As appropriate, eligible and historically significant heritage properties are listed on the National Register of Historic Places. The Forest’s priority heritage assets are protected and preserved per applicable law, regulation, executive order, and directives. Opportunities to connect people with the heritage of the land are provided.

Forest facilities that are eligible for the National Register of Historic Places are available for continued use, for Forest administration, public recreation and interpretation, and tribal events, as appropriate. Important archaeological artifacts are protected per applicable law, regulation, executive order, and directives.
AMERICAN INDIAN RIGHTS AND INTEREST (AI)

American Indian tribes are sovereign nations. The United States has a fiduciary relationship with tribal governments as set forth in the U.S. Constitution, statutes, executive orders, court decisions, and agreements. This relationship is also known as the Federal Trust Duty to American Indians. Therefore, the Forest Service has certain responsibilities to American Indian tribes to fulfill the government’s Federal Trust Duty. In meeting these responsibilities, the Forest Service must administer their programs in a manner that does not interfere with tribal rights and resources.

Direction includes, but is not limited to the following, and, over the life of the plan, there may be changes to these.

Laws and Executive Orders

The American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978, as amended – Legislation passed by Congress intended to protect and preserve the traditional religious rights of American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians. The Act requires Federal agencies to consider the effects of their programs on places and practices of religious importance to American Indians, Eskimos, and Native Hawaiians.

The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 – Defines the rights of lineal descendants and Indian tribes to Indian skeletal remains and items or artifacts of cultural patrimony that may be held by Federal agencies or institutions.

Food, Conservation and Energy Act of 2008 (2008 Farm Bill) (Public Law 110-246, 122 Stat.1651) Title VIII – Forestry, Subtitle B – Cultural and Heritage Cooperation Authority. Authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to provide forest products to Indian tribes for traditional and cultural purposes; to protect the confidentiality of certain information, including information that is culturally sensitive to Indian tribes; to utilize National Forest System land for the reburial of human remains and cultural items, including human remains and cultural items repatriated under the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act; prevent the unauthorized disclosure of information regarding human remains or cultural items reburied on National Forest System land; to ensure access to National Forest System land, to the maximum extent practicable, by Indians and Indian tribes for traditional and cultural purposes; to increase the availability of Forest Service programs and resources to Indian tribes in support of the policy of the United States to promote tribal sovereignty and self-determination; and to strengthen support for the policy of the United States of protecting and preserving the traditional, cultural, and ceremonial rites and practices of Indian tribes, in accordance with the American Indian Religious Freedom Act (42 U.S.C. 1996).

Tribal Forest Protection Act of 2004 (Public Law 108-278) – Authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture and the Secretary of the Interior to enter into an agreement or contract with Indian tribes meeting certain criteria to carry out projects to protect Indian forest land.

Executive Order 13175, Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments – Directs Federal agencies to establish regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal governments prior to taking actions that would affect tribes.

Executive Order 13007, Indian Sacred Sites – Directs Federal agencies to protect sacred sites identified by federally recognized tribes and accommodate access to and ceremonial use of Indian sacred sites where feasible, avoid adversely affecting the physical integrity of

Chapter 2 – Forestwide Direction

65
such sacred sites and requires consultation with tribes to learn tribal concerns for sacred sites on public lands.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-AI-01. Traditional and Cultural Use
Traditional and cultural use information, as provided by federally recognized tribes, is treated with respect and integrated into natural resource management planning efforts with appropriate sensitivity to the tribe’s views regarding information sharing. American Indian values are fully considered in planning proposed actions on the Forest. The Forest maintains sustainable products, uses, values, and services that contribute to the American Indians’ way of life and cultural integrity. Access to traditional resources and sacred places is considered in all planning efforts.

Standards

FW-STD-AI-01. Tribal Consultation
Consult with tribes when management activities may impact treaty rights and/or cultural sites and cultural use, according to individual tribal communication plans, consultation protocols, or policies.

LANDS AND SPECIAL USES (LSU)

The Forest “Lands” program includes activities such as Landownership Adjustment, Boundary and Title Management (including land exchanges and acquisitions, granting or accepting of easements), and other activities that are primarily real estate-type actions. The goals of this program include: (1) consolidating landownership patterns to meet the objectives of forest land and resource management plans and to improve land management efficiencies; (2) securing and protecting the rights, title, land, and resources of public land from unauthorized use and occupancy; (3) providing legally defensible boundaries and accurate, complete landownership records of National Forest System lands. These program activities will continue and do not change across the action alternatives.

Land acquisition and conveyance contribute to:

a. The maintenance, restoration, and enhancement of plant, wildlife, and riparian aquatic and riparian-dependent resources and habitat including aspects of connectivity, foraging and reproduction for threatened and endangered and species of conservation concern (SOCC).

b. The protection of significant historical or cultural resources

c. The enhancement of recreation opportunities and protection of scenic values

d. The protection of congressionally designated areas such as wilderness

e. Obtaining access to public land

f. A reduction in unauthorized use and occupancy

g. A reduction in isolated properties

h. Increased management efficiencies
All uses of National Forest System lands, improvements, and resources, except those provided for in the regulations governing the disposal of timber, minerals, and the grazing of livestock, are designated ‘special uses.’ The Forest administers a variety of uses under special use permits, leases, or easements. Management direction applies to the area authorized by the special use permit, lease, or easement.

Desired Condition

**FW-DC-LSU-01. Boundaries, Acquisition, Conveyance, and Exchange**

The Forest has a consolidated land ownership pattern that contributes to ecosystem resilience, allows reasonable public and/or Forest Service administrative access where suitable, and improves land management efficiencies. There is a downward trend in the number of non-Federal inholdings that occur within the proclaimed Forest boundaries. Congressionally designated areas lack private inholdings. Boundaries are surveyed, posted, and maintained for visibility in support of all resource management activities. Identifiable boundaries and accurate landownership records protect National Forest System lands and reduce unauthorized use and occupancy.

**FW-DC-LSU-02. Authorization**

All occupancy and use of National Forest System lands is properly authorized. Facilities and improvements that are not owned, managed or maintained by the Forest Service are either removed or authorized through the appropriate special use authorization when they meet forest plan direction and are feasible within resource constraints (examples include roads, utility lines, or communication sites).

**FW-DC-LSU-03. Utility Corridors and Communication Sites**

Utility corridors and communication sites provide for the movement and distribution of electricity, petroleum products, water, other lineal special uses, and communication signals across National Forest System lands.

Existing utility corridors are used to maximum capacity, where feasible, before additional corridors are considered. New high-voltage electricity corridors would be located in a way that minimizes effects to forest resources and values. Forest corridor designations are consistent with such designations on adjacent federal lands.

The telecommunications system adequately supports Forest resource management. Existing communication sites are used, where possible, to maximum capacity before designating new sites. Communication sites are designated for private, administrative, and commercial use. Commercial uses are provided, within the ecosystem’s capability, where essential to meet a demonstrated public need.

Utility corridors and communication sites are permanently altered areas, used for operating and maintaining the infrastructure associated with these corridors and sites. Vegetative conditions within corridors or communication site areas ensure operation of permitted uses and blend with the surrounding desired vegetative pattern where possible. Vegetation around utility corridors and communication sites would be managed to improve safety and resilience to wildland fire, provide screening, and contribute to a natural appearing landscape character setting appropriate to the surrounding scenic integrity objective.
**FW-DC-LSU-04. Water Collection and Delivery Systems**

Existing water diversions or developments do not measurably alter natural processes of aquatic ecosystems. Effects to other resources are minimized by incorporation of best management practices and other resource protection measures. New water developments, diversions, or allowance for occupancy to divert water from National Forest System lands generally do not occur in wetlands and their water source areas, and are discouraged in habitats where endangered, threatened, or species of conservation concern reside.

**FW-DC-LSU-05. Recreation and Special Uses**

Approved recreation special use authorizations support activities that enhance or expand the variety of recreational opportunities available on the Forest, are compliant with the Forest’s recreation strategy, and are dependent on the resources and settings found within the Forest’s boundary. Lands where special use activities have occurred show little evidence of impacts.

**Standards**

**FW-STD-LSU-01. Commercial Services in Wilderness**

When authorizing services that have been determined necessary for wilderness purposes ensure that:

- The service provides appropriate wilderness activities such as stock packing, hunting, backpacking, or support of other authorized activities such as research.
- The service can be authorized in locations and times that would not constrain the non-outfitted public.
- Activities are consistent with the desired condition and guidelines of the Wilderness Resource Spectrum zone where the service will be provided. Services should be authorized only where the provider can meet the requirements to operate in this Wilderness Resource Spectrum zone.
- Services adhere to established party size limitations.

**Guidelines**

**FW-GDL-LSU-01. Clustering Facilities**

Facilities that support urban infrastructure, such as utility and energy transmission corridors and facilities, or communication sites, should be clustered on existing sites or designated corridors to minimize the number of acres encumbered by rights-of-way, leases, permits, or easements.

**FW-GDL-LSU-02. New Facilities**

When new facilities or upgrades to existing facilities are proposed at communication sites, Leaseholders would meet the intent of the site’s surrounding Scenic Integrity Objective by using Forest Service approved site designs, building materials, and colors that meet that objective.

**FW-GDL-LSU-03. Non-commercial Group Use, Recreation Events, and Outfitter and Guide Permits**

Use should be authorized on lands where vegetation or species habitat conditions are stable or resilient to potential impacts of the authorized use.
Authorizing use in locations or times that would adversely displace or disrupt other recreating public should be avoided.

Commercial outfitters and guides should not be authorized to use developed campgrounds so those sites remain available to non-commercial forest visitors.

Commercial outfitters and guides may be authorized use of range developments when there is no conflict with allotment management.

Large group and recreation event special uses should not be authorized within wilderness, recommended wilderness, eligible “wild” river corridors, or research natural areas to protect the unique character of these areas.

Constructed features should be maintained to standard or removed when no longer needed.

**LIVESTOCK GRAZING (LG)**

Permitted livestock grazing on National Forest System lands is managed through a permit system that identifies allotments and specific conditions for use of the allotments. The Forest Plan provides overall guidance for grazing, with allotment management plans providing specific guidance for each allotment. Recreational grazing is an activity associated with the recreational use of pack and saddle stock such as horses, mules, llamas, and goats. Plan components apply to both commercial and recreational grazing unless specifically stated otherwise.

** Desired Condition **

**FW-DC-LG-01. Plant Community Structure and Diversity**

The desired structure and diversity of native herbaceous plant communities (including highly palatable forage species) are maintained or enhanced through proper livestock management principles. Rangelands consisting of native plant communities such as open conifer forests, low-elevation grasslands, shrub-steppe plant communities, and meadows have few to no invasive plant species, have stable or improving ecological conditions, and are resilient to disturbance events. Rangelands with significant non-native plant components (seeded meadows or historically overgrazed sites) have stable or improving soil stability.

**FW-DC-LG-02. Economic and Social Contributions**

Rangelands and forestlands provide forage for use by both livestock and wildlife. Grazing continues to be a viable use of vegetation on the Forest. Availability of lands identified as suited for this use contributes to providing animal products, economic diversity, open space, and promotes cultural values and a traditional local life style. Allotments are generally grazed on an annual basis.

Consistent with sustaining other resource desired conditions, a viable level of forage is available for use under a grazing permit system where use generally occurs on an annual basis generally between June and October. Riparian and upland areas within allotments reflect ecological conditions supporting the desired conditions, including those described in the Wildlife, Aquatic and Riparian, Soil, and Vegetation Desired Conditions.
Chapter 2 – Forestwide Direction

FW-DC-LG-03. Deer and Elk Forage on Grazing Allotments
Adequate browse and forage occurs on deer and elk summer and winter ranges within domestic grazing allotments during the critical winter period of December 15 to April 1.

Objectives

FW-OBJ-LG-01. Range Improvement Projects
Within 15 years of plan implementation, recondition or reconstruct an average of 1 to 4 percent of the existing range infrastructure on National Forest System lands annually. Such range infrastructure would include water developments, livestock handling facilities and fences.

Within 5 years of a decision being made to implement an Allotment Management Plan, relocate, when necessary, 75 percent of range infrastructure (ex. water developments, fences, loading chutes, holding structures) that has become non-functional or in need of replacement that have been identified (as problem areas) in an Allotment Management Plan or during monitoring.

Standards

FW-STD-LG-01. Stock Driveways
Do not authorize stock driveways along nationally designated (Recreation and Scenic) trails.

Guidelines

FW-GDL-LG-01. Deer and Elk Summer and Winter Range
Livestock should be managed within range allotments so that adequate forage is available for deer and elk on summer and winter ranges.

FW-GDL-LG-02. Lynx Habitat in Riparian Areas in Grazing Allotments
Livestock grazing within riparian areas in lynx habitat should be managed to maintain conditions that support snowshoe hares.

FW-GDL-LG-03. Permitted and Recreational Grazing in Congressionally Designated Wilderness
Repeated stock use by a single cross-country route should be discouraged in order to prevent trail development in pristine Wilderness Resource Spectrum zones. Stock should be managed to discourage congregating on trails, destination areas, cultural sites, and fragile plant communities.

MINERALS (MIN)

These plan components cover mineral and geological activities that take place within National Forest System lands. The Forest is mainly involved in the surface resource management and protection aspects of locatable mineral exploration and development. Due to the structure of mineral laws and regulations, the Forest Service cooperates with the U.S. Department of Interior in administering lawful exploration and development of leasable minerals on National Forest System lands. The Forest manages saleable mineral activities, which includes the sale or free use of mineral materials such as sand, gravel,
stone, and common materials. The Forest also manages a number of abandoned mine sites resulting from historical mining activities.

Desired Condition

**FW-DC-MIN-01. Mineral Materials Availability**

Saleable mineral materials are available based upon agency needs, public interest, material availability, resource protection and capability.

**FW-DC-MIN-02. Reclamation and Extraction**

Operations include interim and post-operation reclamation measures to ensure the long-term function and stability of resources including, but not limited to, soil; vegetation; water quality; aquatic, riparian and upland habitats; and scenic integrity objectives.

**FW-DC-MIN-03. Abandoned Mine Sites**

Abandoned mine sites pose no major environmental or public safety risk.

**PUBLIC AWARENESS (PA)**

This guidance covers the information, education, collaboration, and interpretation activities the Forest engages in. Specific methods and materials used to accomplish the desired condition are under the discretion of the Forest and are guided by various rules, regulations, and policies.

Desired Condition

**FW-PA-DC-01. Information, Education, and Participation**

A broad range of people in rural, urban, and underserved populations understand the complexities of managing natural resources for the full range of benefits associated with the multiple use mission of the Forest Service. A multi-faceted outreach strategy aims to help the public understand:

- a) the natural and cultural history of the national forest,
- b) important themes of ecological processes, including fish, plant, and wildlife species habitat needs and the importance of disturbance processes,
- c) the human benefits of the National Forest System, including recreational and commodity values,
- d) forest regulations and resource protection practices,
- e) safety practices,
- f) potential impacts of human activity on resources, and how to participate effectively in national forest decision-making activities.

Youth are introduced to the natural world and resource management careers. Outstanding features of the Forest, such as special interest areas, national trails, and scenic byways are interpreted for the public where appropriate. Opportunities for viewing wildlife and plants are present and the public is aware of the opportunities.
RECREATION (REC)

This guidance applies to recreational settings and natural resource-based recreational activities offered on the Forest, from developed opportunities to those that are primitive.

Desired Condition

FW-DC-REC-01. Recreation Settings and Experiences

The Forest provides a spectrum of high quality, nature-based outdoor recreational settings and opportunities varying from primitive to urban and dispersed to developed where visitors can experience the biological, geological, scenic, and cultural resources of the Forest, with an emphasis on the natural-appearing character of the forest.

Dispersed recreation opportunities are available (e.g., camping, backcountry skiing, boating, mushroom and berry picking, hunting, and fishing) and dispersed recreation sites (e.g., campsites, vistas, parking areas) occur in a variety of recreation opportunity spectrum classes throughout the forest.

Facilities for dispersed recreation activities are appropriate for the recreation opportunity spectrum class and scenic integrity objective of the location and are designed to the minimum necessary to protect natural and cultural resources.

Access, parking, regulations, orientation, and safety information are in place to provide a safe and enjoyable dispersed recreation experience.

Inventoried roadless areas (IRAs) maintain their overall roadless character.

Recreation activities occur within the ability of the land to support them and with minimal user conflicts.

Recreation enhances the quality of life for local residents (e.g., social interaction, physical activity, connection with nature), provides tourist destinations, and contributes monetarily to local economies.

Recreation opportunities provide for a variety of skill levels, needs, and desires in partnership with recreation permit holders, private entities, volunteer groups, community groups, and State, Federal, and tribal governments.

Visitors can easily access information about recreation activities and safe and proper use of the Colville National Forest.

Recreation use does not negatively affect wildlife habitat and populations. Negative interactions between people and wildlife are minimized.

The Colville National Forest is free from vandalism and refuse.

“Leave No Trace” principles are practiced.

FW-DC-REC-02. Site Design

Site design and level of facility investment is flexible to account for changes in accessibility standards, recreation equipment design, and changing resource conditions.
Guidelines

**FW-GDL-REC-01. Recreation Opportunities**
Recoration-related project-level decisions and implementation activities should be consistent with mapped classes and setting descriptions in the recreation opportunity spectrum and meet appropriate screening and scenic integrity objectives.

Food and other items that attract wildlife should be managed to prevent reliance on humans and to reduce human-wildlife conflicts.

Constructed features should be maintained to standard or removed when no longer needed.

**FW-GDL-REC-02. Dispersed Recreation**
In dispersed areas, the priority for facilities or minor developments should be access and protection of the environment, rather than the comfort or convenience of the visitors.

Dispersed campsites should not be designated in areas with sensitive soils or within 50 feet of streams, wetlands, or riparian areas to prevent vegetation and bank damage, soil compaction, additional sediment, or soil and water contamination.

**FW-GDL-REC-03. Site Design**
The Rocky Mountain Province architectural style should be incorporated in the design of recreation facilities to remain consistent with the Forest’s existing structures and the direction contained in the Built Environment Image Guide.

**RENEWABLE FOREST PRODUCTS (RFP)**
Forest products are products collected from the national forest for commercial, personal, Native American tribal, educational, and/or scientific purposes. This section refers to two categories of forest products; those referred to as “special forest products” as defined by FSH 2409.18-80, 2008; and those considered merchantable wood products.

Examples of special forest products can include but are not limited to bark, berries, boughs, bulbs, burls, Christmas trees, cones, ferns, firewood, forbs, mushrooms, grasses, mosses, nuts, pine straw, roots, sedges, seeds, transplants, tree sap, wildflowers, fence material, posts and poles, shingle and shake bolts, and rails.

Examples of merchantable timber products can include, but are not limited to sawtimber, pulpwod, non-sawlog material removed in log form, biomass and other wood fiber products.

**Desired Condition**

**FW-DC-RFP-01. Commercial Products**
Provide a sustainable level of timber products for current and future generations. Production of timber from National Forest System lands contributes to an economically viable forest products industry.
A variety of renewable forest products of social, spiritual and economic value are reasonably available to the public. Special forest products and merchantable timber products are ecosystem services that contribute to economic sustainability, social desires, or cultural needs.

**Objective**

As a result of vegetation treatments implemented over 6,000 to 12,000 acres, estimated volume of merchantable forest products, measured at a Forest scale, to be average of 62 million board feet per year over the next 15 years.

**SCENERY (SCE)**

Scenery is managed through the Scenery Management System. The desired conditions for scenery are presented in the plan components below, the valued landscape character descriptions, and on the Scenic Integrity Objective map (see appendix E).

The valued landscape character descriptions do not replace other desired conditions, such as vegetation. Rather, the vegetation desired conditions are a key component of the valued landscape character.

Scenic Integrity Objective zones overlay the management areas. The direction for scenery management applies regardless of the management area boundary. Applicability of plan direction is guided by the principle that where there is an overlap of scenery management direction with other plan components, the most restrictive plan direction applies depending on site-specific conditions and the activity or use.

**Desired Condition**

The scenery of the Forest enhances the experience of visitors and contributes to the quality of life of communities whose backdrop is National Forest System lands. The valued landscape character meets the established scenic integrity objectives.

Opportunities exist to view high-quality scenery that represents the natural landscape character of the region and / or a landscape with unusual features. Views from key viewing locations (such as vista points, scenic pullouts, and interpretive sites) are not blocked by vegetation and are not affected by new structures and utilities. Vegetation management contributes to seasonal color and texture, age classes, and a variety of plant communities and maintains long-term vigor and health of the vegetation. Enhancement opportunities exist to increase positive scenic attributes where few currently exist such as highlighting large tree boles or opening views to geologic features and distant viewpoints along viewsheds.

**Guideline**

Scenic integrity may be lowered for a number of years by forest restoration activities or disturbed site rehabilitation actions (such as obliteration of roads and other developments) in order to return the landscape to its target scenic integrity objective (appendix E). Short-term
deviations (3 to 6 years) to the scenic integrity objectives for the management areas should be limited to the immediate surroundings of the stand, recreation attraction, or feature of concern. Rehabilitation actions may be taken when scenic integrity is compromised by atypical disturbances, such as uncharacteristic wildfires, insect or disease epidemics or infestations that are out of scale or floods. Enhancement actions may be taken to increase positive scenic attributes in the viewshed such as exposing large tree boles or geologic features for viewing.

FW-GDL-SCE-02. Rustic Architectural Style

Rustic architecture of the Rocky Mountain Province should be used when building new facilities at recreation sites, administrative compounds, and areas with a high or moderate scenic integrity objective. Developments should be consistent with the history and landscape character of the site.
Chapter 3

Management Area Direction

This section contains descriptions and desired conditions for all management areas and special areas.

Colville National Forest management areas:

- Administrative and Recreation Sites
- Backcountry
- Backcountry Motorized
- Focused Restoration
- General Restoration
- Nationally Designated Trails
- Research Natural Areas
- Riparian
- Scenic Byways
- Special Interest Area
- Wild and Scenic Rivers (eligible)
- Wilderness – Congressionally Designated
- Wilderness – Recommended

Management Area Descriptions and Desired Conditions

Management area desired conditions are specific to each management area.

Management areas are broadly described areas where general management intent is similar. The purpose of management areas is to provide consistent guidance for similar portions of National Forest System lands when implementing or continuing management activities. Forestwide plan components apply within management areas.

Some management areas, such as riparian management areas, naturally overlap with other management areas. Combinations of activities or uses are dependent on site-specific conditions, making it unreasonable to include all combinations and the applicable plan direction within the forest plan. Therefore, applicability of plan direction is guided by the principle that, where management areas overlap, the most restrictive plan direction applies depending on site-specific conditions and the activity or use.

Special Areas

Special Areas are management areas that are identified or designated because of unique or special characteristics. Formally designated by statute or through a separate administrative action, each area is recognized individually as a separate management area. Each Special
Area may have specific management guidance (in addition to that listed in this plan) from underlying statute or other designation document, or in Forest Service directives.

The tables below list formally designated special areas, eligible or proposed areas for formal designation, or administratively designated or proposed areas for administrative designation.

This section contains plan components in addition to the previously described plan components, applicable to distinct Special Areas.

In the event that a plan component in this section and the forestwide component in another section conflict, the more restrictive plan component prevails.

**Table 16. Colville National Forest special areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special Area Type</th>
<th>Special Area</th>
<th>Administrative Location (Ranger District)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statutorily Designated Areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Scenic Trails</td>
<td>Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail</td>
<td>Forestwide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilderness</td>
<td>Salmo-Priest</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Administratively Designated Areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended Wilderness</td>
<td>Abercrombie-Hooknose</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake/Three Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salmo-Priest Adjacent</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bald Snow</td>
<td>Three Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible Wild and Scenic Rivers</td>
<td>Kettle</td>
<td>Three Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>South Fork Salmo</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Natural Areas</td>
<td>Bunchgrass Meadows</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fire Mountain</td>
<td>Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hall Ponds</td>
<td>Republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Halliday Fen</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maitlen Creek</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Round Top Mountain</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salmo</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scenic Byways – National Forest</td>
<td>Sherman Pass Scenic Byway</td>
<td>Republic/Three Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North Pend Oreille Scenic Byway*</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All American Road</td>
<td>International Selkirk Loop</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Recreation Trails</td>
<td>Kettle Crest</td>
<td>Republic/Three Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pass Creek-Grassy Top</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shredoof Divide</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lakeshore (aka, Sullivan Lake)</td>
<td>Sullivan Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Responsible Official Designated Areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Interest Areas</td>
<td>Kettle Crest</td>
<td>Republic/Three Rivers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADMINISTRATIVE AND RECREATION SITES (ARS)

This management direction applies to those sites listed as administrative or developed recreation sites in the Forest corporate database (INFRA).

Administrative sites listed in INFRA can include, but are not limited to, district offices / compounds, remote work centers, warehouse sites, seed orchards and administrative residence sites. Developed recreation sites listed in INFRA can include, but are not limited to, campgrounds, picnic areas, trailheads, Sno-Parks, alpine ski areas, recreation residence tracts, interpretive sites, and boating sites. Special use permit areas can include water improvements and other utilities.

Both administrative and developed recreation site management area boundaries are defined by the footprint of the site plus a 300-foot area extending beyond the footprint. This accommodates management activities necessary for the safe use and occupancy of the site. When a special use authorization defines the site, the special use permit boundary determines the boundary of the management area.

Note that while all forestwide plan components apply to these areas, certain plan components such as Vegetation, Water Resources, Riparian Management Areas, Wildlife, and Soils are secondary to human safety while using administrative or developed recreation sites.

These management areas are generally small in scale and occur as a place or feature on the landscape. Exceptions may be areas such as mountain resorts and recreation residence tracts which can cover substantial acreage in comparison to other developed recreation sites.

Desired Condition

MA-DC-ARS-01. Resource Conditions

Administrative and recreation sites are places where structures and human-caused vegetation changes may be seen but they do not dominate the view or attract attention (low to moderate scenic integrity). Ecological conditions (including wildlife, aquatic, soil, and vegetation) and landscape appearances can be outside of their natural range. Human activities in the areas visible for administrative and recreation sites (foreground to middle ground, 300 feet to 4 miles) should not attract attention or stand out, and the landscapes should appear natural (moderate to high scenic integrity). Vegetation can be manipulated to accommodate occupancy and use and to protect or enhance recreational opportunities.

Forest vegetation in administrative and recreation sites is healthy (species, size, and age) and complements administrative and recreational activities, scenery, and human safety.

MA-DC-ARS-02. Setting and Activities

The setting is often, but not always, roaded to facilitate administrative and/or public use of the area. Administrative and recreation sites are designed and managed to meet the Roaded Natural recreation opportunity spectrum classification and the assigned scenic integrity objective for the area in which they are located.

Recreation sites provide opportunities for people to camp, obtain information, access trails and water bodies, and participate in day-use activities (e.g., picnic areas, fishing piers, boat launches, scenic overlooks, wildlife viewing sites, interpretive/heritage sites).
Administrative sites provide the facilities necessary to carry out the mission of the Forest Service and can include offices, communication sites, storage areas, housing, stock corrals, pastures, and weather stations.

**MA-DC-ARS-03. Developments and Improvements**

Facilities for administrative and recreation sites are maintained, accessible, provide for user safety, comfort, and convenience, and complement the forest’s natural character. Major site modifications and facility installations may be present. Facilities range from primitive to highly developed, with an emphasis on blending the facilities with the landscape. Trails are well marked and may include features such as loop systems or interpretive information.

**MA-DC-ARS-04. Travelways, Roads**

A wide spectrum of travelway types are present, ranging from maintenance level 1 through 5 roads (primitive roads to highways) to trails and waterways. Roads are gated, closed by barricade, or seasonally restricted for reasons including resource protection, recreation management, or use and occupancy of the site. The density of National Forest System roads is not limited on administrative or recreation sites.

**MA-DC-ARS-05. Winter Recreation Resorts**

Special use authorizations allow the private sector to develop, maintain, and operate highly developed winter recreation facilities where appropriate. Ski areas are able to provide parking, adequate room for skiers on the slopes, and facilities offering restrooms, warmth, and food. Other outdoor recreation activities permitted by law and compatible in this national forest setting may be authorized to increase the recreational opportunities provided on the forest and contribute monetarily to local economies.

Ski areas generally have a mix of native vegetation and man-made grassy openings intermixed with forested or partially forested areas and rocky outcroppings. Forested areas may act as cover for wildlife species, or habitat for plant species, contributing to the composition, structure, and pattern typical of the vegetative systems, but are not required to be within their natural range of variability or to meet forestwide habitat requirements.

**MA-DC-ARS-06. Group Recreation Sites**

The forest’s recreation program meets the increasing public demand for large (100+ people) group sites in developed and dispersed recreation settings.

**Objectives**

**MA-OBJ-ARS-01. Large Group Sites**

Within 15 years of plan implementation, provide a minimum of one large (100+ person capacity) group site for day or overnight use in a location where there is a demonstrated need identified through public demand.

**MA-OBJ-ARS-02. Parking Capacity for Sno-Parks and Trailheads**

Within 15 years of plan implementation, increase parking capacity at one Sno-Park and one trailhead where use exceeds designed parking lot capacity on more than 25 percent of weekends.
Standards

**MA-STD-ARS-01. Water Drafting Sites**

When water drafting sites must be located in developed recreation sites, operational hours must be outside of quiet hour regulations which are generally 10 pm to 6 am. Water drafting may occur from 6 am to 10 pm.

**MA-STD-ARS-02. Vegetation Management**

Vegetation, such as hazard trees, that are a threat to visitor safety at the site must be felled or removed. Vegetation or excess fuels that interfere with the primary use of the site must be treated through methods that retain the primary purpose of the site. This includes, but is not limited to, mechanical vegetation treatments or the use of fire.

Guidelines

**MA-GDL-ARS-01. Site Capacity and New Construction**

Recreation facilities may be managed at or near full capacity. Areas where recreation demand exceeds capacity should be managed to increase capacity relative to anticipated recreation trends, or alternatively, to limit use or unacceptable social and resource impacts, or a combination of both.

**MA-GDL-ARS-02. Resource Management Applicable Guidance**

Forestwide desired conditions and design criteria for Vegetation (with the exception of the Biological Legacies plan components for snags and coarse woody debris), Water Resources, Riparian Management Areas and Soils should be implemented when making management decisions in administrative and recreation sites. These resource decisions should be secondary to the safe human use and occupancy needs of the sites. Large woody debris may be retained or removed from a site when it contributes to, or interferes with, site design, delineation, or site use.

**MA-GDL-ARS-03. Winter Recreation Resorts**

Dispersed camping is generally not suitable for these areas.

Prescribed fire and wildfire used to achieve resource objectives may be suitable for enhancing area operations or reducing fuel accumulations.

Existing resorts should be retained if they continue to serve the public interest.

**MA-GDL-ARS-04. Treatment of Structures**

New developments should blend with the surrounding landscape and should meet the recreation opportunity spectrum and scenic integrity objective design elements associated with the area in which the developments are located.

**MA-GDL-ARS-05. Water Drafting Sites**

Water drafting sites should be located outside of developed recreation sites and managed to minimize adverse effects on the recreating public. Drafting equipment should not restrict access to boat launches, docks, trails, parking areas, or campsites.
**Suitable Uses**

*MA-SU-ARS-01. Suitable Uses*

**Table 17. Suitable uses for Administrative and Recreation Sites management areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forest products - commercial use (non-timber harvest)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forest products - firewood, commercial use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products - firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grazing, permitted</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>X (in recreation sites)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mechanized recreational use, summer</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BACKCOUNTRY (BC) AND BACKCOUNTRY MOTORIZED (BCM)**

This section provides management direction for two management areas; Backcountry and Backcountry Motorized. The only difference between the management areas is suitability for non-motorized and motorized recreation.

Backcountry emphasizes non-motorized recreation opportunities and can include foot, horse, and mechanized (e.g., mountain bikes) modes of travel. Backcountry motorized emphasizes summer and winter motorized recreation opportunities and can include off-highway vehicles, motorcycles, jeeps, and over-snow vehicles.

Direction common to both management areas is stated once. Management direction not common to both is labeled, such as motorized recreation direction.

Backcountry and Backcountry Motorized are spatially defined by the upper reaches of watersheds in the 2001 Inventoried Roadless Areas, the potential wilderness areas identified in the plan revision wilderness evaluation process, wildlife habitats that include grizzly bear and deer/elk winter range, and threatened, endangered, and sensitive plant communities.

**Desired Condition**

**MA-DC-BC-BCM-01. Vegetation**

The landscape is natural appearing. It contributes to the variety of native plant communities and the structure as defined in desired conditions for vegetation, aquatic, and wildlife habitats. The desired conditions for vegetation are achieved through a combination of ecological processes and management activities. While the landscape is predominantly natural appearing, a few locations have a vegetation structure that is altered to contribute to the recreational setting such as openings created and retained for scenic views.

**MA-DC-BC-BCM-02. Habitat**

The areas provide connectivity and contribute aquatic, plant, and wildlife habitat conditions for species that benefit from low human use (e.g., these areas provide a high level of habitat effectiveness).

**MA-DC-BC-BCM-03. Recreation Setting and Activities**

These areas provide an unroaded setting for a variety of summer and winter recreational opportunities. Seasonal use restrictions occur for the purpose of resource protection and recreation management. Human-caused changes from management actions related to recreation are limited in scale, generally not visibly evident, and reflect a semi-primitive recreational opportunity setting.

**MA-DC-BC-BCM-04. Developments and Improvements**

Facilities (whether Forest Service or under permit) are those necessary to protect resources, provide for safety, public benefit, or to enhance semi-primitive recreation experiences. Facilities are few and include such things as fire lookouts, radio repeaters, administrative buildings, trailheads, trails, signs, bridges, and shelters as well as facilities needed for resource protection such as toilets, stock containment systems, fences, or water developments.
There are no National Forest System roads. Other travelways, such as trails, are present.

Standards

Motor vehicle use is prohibited. The following vehicles and uses are exempt from the motor vehicle use prohibition:

- Aircraft
- Use of any fire, military, emergency, or law enforcement vehicle for emergency purposes
- Authorized use of any combat or combat support vehicle for national defense purposes
- Law enforcement response to violations of law, including pursuit
- Motor vehicle use that is specifically authorized under a written authorization issued under Federal law or regulations
- Limited administrative use by the Forest Service.
- Persons with valid or outstanding rights.

Use of a road or trail that is authorized by a legally documented right-of-way held by a State, county, or other local public road authority.

Suitable Uses

Table 18. Suitable uses for Backcountry management areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Activity or Use | May Authorize | May not authorize
--- | --- | ---
Minerals, saleable | X |  
Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas | X |  
Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country | X |  
Non-motorized recreational use, summer | X |  
Non-motorized recreational use, winter | X |  
Road construction, permanent | X |  
Road construction, temporary | X |  
Special use permits, recreational | X |  
Timber harvest as a tool | X |  
Timber harvest, scheduled production | X |  
Utility corridors | X | Recommend against

---

**MA-SU-BCM-01. Suitable Uses**

Table 19. Suitable uses for Backcountry Motorized management areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Chapter 3 – Management Area Direction

85
## Activity or Use | May Authorize | May not authorize
--- | --- | ---
Special use permits, recreational | X |  
Timber harvest as a tool | X |  
Timber harvest, scheduled production |  | X  
Utility corridors |  | X  

### Focused Restoration (FR)

Spatially, these areas are defined by the key watersheds and grizzly bear and caribou recovery areas not included in Backcountry and Backcountry Motorized management areas. Important desired habitat conditions for aquatic, plant, and wildlife species are found in these areas.

### Desired Condition

#### MA-DC-FR-01. Vegetation
The landscape is natural appearing to slightly altered and contributes to the variety of native plant communities and the composition, structure, and patterns as defined in desired conditions for vegetative systems, aquatic, plant, and wildlife habitats. The desired conditions for vegetation are achieved through a combination of ecological processes and management activities. While the landscape is predominantly natural appearing, there are some locations where the vegetation composition, structure, or pattern is altered.

#### MA-DC-FR-02. Habitat
These areas contribute important habitat for plant, wildlife, and aquatic species that benefit from areas with relatively low road density and high habitat effectiveness (e.g., relatively low level of human disturbances).

Road interaction with surface and sub-surface water is such that it does not result in an increase in drainage density and/or accelerated or abnormal hill slope failure. Roads function in a hydraulic and geomorphic manner that provides watershed-scale aquatic habitat connectivity and contributes to attainment of state water quality standards.

#### MA-DC-FR-03. Recreation Setting and Activities
These areas provide a setting for a variety of developed and dispersed summer and winter recreation activities and contributes to wildlife-related recreational opportunities (e.g., wildlife viewing, hunting, etc.). Seasonal use restrictions occur for the purpose of resource protection and recreation management. Human-caused changes from management actions related to recreation are limited in scale, naturally appearing, and reflect a Roaded Natural recreational opportunity spectrum setting. There are some locations where the vegetation composition, structure, or pattern is altered to provide a recreational setting such as openings for scenic views.

#### MA-DC-FR-04. Developments and Improvements
Facilities (whether operated by the Forest Service or under permit) are those necessary to protect resources, provide for safety, public benefit, or to enhance Roaded Natural recreation opportunity spectrum experiences. Facilities should reflect the rustic style associated with the
Rocky Mountain Province character type by using native materials, earth toned colors and blend into the natural landscape as much as feasible. Facilities include such things as campgrounds, boat launches, fire lookouts, radio repeaters, administrative buildings, trailheads, and trails. Improvements are evident and may include signs, bridges, fences, shelters, campsites, scenic pullouts/overlooks, interpretive displays, stock containment systems and water developments. Concentrated use by the public may occur at facilities associated with developed recreation sites.

**MA-DC-FR-05. Travelways, Roads**

Road densities vary considerably across the management area; however, there is no more than one mile per square mile within the focused restoration management areas within each 5th field watershed.

Total road density is calculated as miles of open and closed National Forest System road per square mile of National Forest System lands. This does not include roads under another jurisdiction.

**Suitable Uses**

**MA-SU-FR-01. Suitable Uses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td>May recommend</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as energy developments, and/or utility lines.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas, Off-highway vehicle use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity or Use</td>
<td>May Authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL RESTORATION (GR)**

Spatially this area includes all areas not included in another management area.

**Desired Condition**

**MA-DC-GR-01. Vegetation**

The landscape is natural appearing and contributes to the variety of native plant communities and the composition, structure, and patterns as defined in desired conditions for vegetative systems, aquatic, plant, and wildlife habitats. The desired conditions for vegetation are achieved through a combination of ecological processes and management activities. While the landscape is natural appearing, there are locations that have a vegetation composition, structure, or pattern that is altered to provide a recreational setting such as openings maintained for scenic views; or other desired conditions, such as vegetation fuel conditions adjacent to an urban interface.

**MA-DC-GR-02. Habitat**

These areas contribute habitat for plant and wildlife species that are relatively tolerant of human activities/disturbances. Habitat effectiveness is expected to be lower for species that are sensitive to human activities and disturbances. These areas provide wildlife-related recreational opportunities (e.g., wildlife viewing, hunting, etc.).

Road interactions with surface and sub-surface water is such that there is limited potential to increase drainage density and/or accelerated or abnormal hill slope failure. Roads function in a hydraulic and geomorphic manner that provides watershed and sub-basin scale aquatic habitat connectivity and contributes to attainment of state water quality standards.

**MA-DC-GR-03. Recreation Settings and Activities**

These areas provide settings for a variety of developed and dispersed summer and winter recreation activities. Seasonal use restrictions occur for the purpose of resource protection and recreation management. Recreation use is generally dispersed and/or located at recreation developments, such as campgrounds. Human-caused changes from management actions related to recreation are limited in scale, generally not visually evident, and reflect a roaded natural recreational opportunity setting.

**MA-DC-GR-04. Developments and Improvements**

Facilities (whether operated by the Forest Service or under permit) are those necessary to protect resources, provide for safety, public benefit, or to enhance roaded natural recreation experiences. Facilities include such things as campgrounds, boat launches, fire lookouts, radio...
repeaters, administrative buildings, trailheads, and trails. Improvements are evident and may include signs, bridges, fences, shelters, campsites or scenic pullouts/overlooks, interpretive displays, stock containment systems and water developments. Concentrated use by the public may occur at facilities associated with developed recreation sites.

**MA-DC-GR-05. Travelways, Roads**

This area has National Forest System roads, which may be maintained at maintenance levels 1 through 5 (primitive roads to highways). National Forest System trails also exist. Road densities vary across the management area; however, they are no more than two miles per square mile within the general restoration management areas within each 5th field watershed.

Total road density is calculated as miles of open and closed National Forest system road per square mile of National Forest System lands. This does not include roads under another jurisdiction.

**Suitable Uses**

**MA-SU-GR-01. Suitable Uses**

**Table 21. Suitable uses for General Restoration management area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td>May recommend</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer trails, or play areas, off-highway vehicle use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### National Trails (NT)

A national trail system was established by Congress in 1968 through the National Trails System Act. The National Trails System is made up of National Scenic Trails (NST), National Historic Trails (NHT), National Recreation Trails (NRT), and side/connecting trails. NSTs and NHTs may only be designated by Congress. The Secretary of Agriculture may establish National Recreation Trails. Congress designated the Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail (PNT) in the 2009 Omnibus Public Land Management Act. Approximately 197 miles of the PNT runs through the Colville National Forest and private lands from the Washington/Idaho border west to the Forest’s boundary with the Okanogan/Wenatchee National Forest. Several sections of the PNT use existing trails on the Forest, such as the Kettle Crest National Recreation Trail, the Abercrombie Mountain Trail, and the Shedroof Divide National Recreation Trail. Numerous sections of the trail are also located on State, county, and National Forest System roads. A few sections require cross-country travel. Once the legislatively required Comprehensive Plan for the PNT is complete, work will start to identify trail routes where none exist and to move the trail off its existing road alignments.

Table 16 displays the trails that are nationally designated on the Colville National Forest.

Management direction is for all nationally designated trails located within the administrative boundaries of National Forest System lands. The corridor where management direction applies consists of the foreground viewing area, which is generally one-half mile in width either side of the centerline of the trail, including viewpoints, water sources, campsites, and spur trails to these features. Where the management area corridor overlaps with other management areas, such as wilderness or national scenic byways, the most protective management direction applies.

### Desired Condition

**MA-DC-NT-01. National Recreation Trails**

National recreation trails administered by the Colville National Forest are predominantly located on National Forest System lands and may cross a number of jurisdictions and private land where the Forest Service may hold legal easements for access and trail protection. The trails outside of wilderness are clearly marked and identified for users with the national recreation or scenic trail symbol, especially at junctions with side trails and each trail’s termini. Access allows for public use, interpretation, and education in a manner that does not impair the feature(s) for which the trails were established. Vistas seen from the trails in areas outside wilderness are retained through the removal of vegetation.
National recreation trails meet the maintenance standards for the designated trail class and managed use, and, where possible, facilitate ease of travel for users with a low to moderate skill level with some exceptions due to topography and remoteness.

Limited facilities, such as viewing platforms, benches and interpretive signs may be present along the trail. Trailheads may offer amenities such as picnic facilities or interpretive information that enhances the experience of using the trail. These facilities support the outstanding features of the trails and are in harmony with the surrounding environment.

Areas of high value occurring within the corridor, such as rare plant sites, cultural sites, or unique geologic features, are protected.

The immediate foreground (0 to 200 feet) views from the nationally designated trails vary from natural-appearing landscapes where human activities do not stand out (high scenic integrity) to unaltered landscapes where generally only ecological changes occur (very high scenic integrity).

The Kettle Crest, Lakeshore, Pass Creek-Grassy Top, and Shedroof Divide National Recreation Trails provide a non-motorized trail experience where visitors can experience the scenic qualities of the area.

**MA-DC-NT-02. National Scenic Trails**

National scenic trails are congressionally designated areas that pass through a variety of physical features, ranging from natural-appearing settings to locations where developments are noticeable or dominant. National scenic trails are accessible by non-motorized means, such as skis or snowshoes, foot, and by pack and saddle stock.

National scenic trails meet pack and saddle “more difficult” design and maintenance standards for most of their length. Alternative stock routes may be offered in addition to the designated trail in locations where hazards (such as slides) are difficult to mitigate.

Road crossings as well as motorized trail crossings are the only evidence of motorized use. Where possible, trailhead parking facilities are located outside of the trail corridor and are generally not visible from the trail. Short spur trails connect the trailhead to the main trail. Outside of wilderness, the national scenic trail’s service mark is displayed at road crossings and at junctions with side trails.

Bridges may be present where needed for resource protection or to accommodate those users with a moderate skill level.

Degraded destination areas are restored (vegetation is returned to the natural range of variability) to provide for public use while improving the immediate foreground view from the trail and area focal points such as lakeshores. Outside of wilderness, vistas are retained through the removal of vegetation.

The visible foreground (generally one-half mile from the trail's centerline) views from national scenic trails vary from natural-appearing landscapes where human activities do not stand out (high scenic integrity) to unaltered landscapes where generally only ecological changes occur (very high scenic integrity.)

Easements are in place for those trail segments crossing non-National Forest System lands.

Management of the national scenic trail is coordinated between the affected managing units.
The Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail provides a non-motorized trail experience where visitors can experience the scenic, historic, natural, and cultural qualities of the Colville National Forest.

**MA-DC-NT-03. Pacific Northwest Scenic Trail Interim Management**

Outside of congressionally designated wilderness, the Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail's Comprehensive Plan will identify the nature and purpose of the trail, along with trail uses. Other uses of a National Scenic Trail corridor must not substantially interfere with its nature and purposes. Where segments of the Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail interim route overlays open Forest System Roads, the motorized use on the road may continue. Motorized use identified on the motor vehicle use map would continue on open National Forest System roads that are utilized as sections of the interim Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail route.

**Objective**

**MA-OBJ-NT-01. Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail**

Within 15 years of plan implementation, relocate 10 to 15 percent of the trail miles currently located on roads into a non-motorized trail setting.

**Standards**

**MA-STD-NT-01. Management Actions**

Visual impacts from vegetation treatments, planned ignition, recreation uses, and other structures will blend with the overall landscape character along nationally designated trails.

**Guidelines**

**MA-GDL-NT-01. Uses**

Where segments of the Pacific Northwest National Scenic trail overlay National Forest System roads open to motorized use, the motorized use on the road may continue.

**MA-GDL-NT-02. Campsites**

Where possible, campsites should be topographically or vegetatively screened from the trail.

**MA-GDL-NT-03. Wildland Fire Management**

Wildland fire should generally be allowed to play its natural role of influencing natural processes and scenic values. Trail infrastructure should be protected. Avoid closures of National Scenic Trails unless the safety risk cannot be otherwise mitigated.

**MA-GDL-NT-04. Wildland Fire Suppression**

Creating obvious lasting signs of suppression activities within the visible foreground up to one-half mile of centerline of the trail should be avoided. Unavoidable or unintentional suppression activities, such as helispots or cut stumps, should be fully rehabilitated within view of the trail. Use of the trail alignment as a fireline should generally not be authorized. Natural features should be used for wildland fire containment lines whenever possible. Use of red chemical fire retardants where there would be a lasting visual effect should be avoided.
MA-GDL-NT-05. Trail Markings

Trail markings (e.g., signs, blazes) should be designed to complement the character of the surrounding lands.

MA-GDL-NT-06. Vegetation Management

Vegetation management may be used as a tool for ecosystem restoration and to retain vistas and the desired condition of a natural-appearing landscape. Hauling and skidding along the Pacific Northwest National Scenic Trail should not be allowed in order to protect trail integrity.

MA-GDL-NT-07. Developments

New developments which do not support use of or enhance a nationally designated trail should not be placed within the visual corridor of the trail.

Table 22. Suitable uses for nationally designated trails management areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits</td>
<td>X Existing Infrastructure X New Infrastructure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use</td>
<td>X except in designated wilderness and if otherwise permitted on the National Scenic Trail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable — surface occupancy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
<td>X not allowed if trail corridor is withdrawn from mineral entry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity or Use</td>
<td>May Authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational</td>
<td>X must not substantially interfere with the NST's nature and purposes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESEARCH NATURAL AREAS (RNA)**

Research natural areas (RNA), whether established or proposed, are a part of a national network of ecological areas designated in perpetuity for research and education and/or to maintain biological diversity on National Forest System lands. They are established to provide study and protection of a full range of habitat types and remain in a relatively unaltered condition for non-manipulative research, observation, and study.

Management activities in a research natural area must be consistent with the purposes for which the RNA was established (or proposed), or specifically to maintain the values of the RNA. Purposes and values specific to a research natural area are identified in establishment reports. In the absence of an establishment report, purposes and values are those identified in the forest service directives for RNAs.

Forest Plan direction applies, whether the research natural area is established or proposed.

The Forest Supervisor approves or disapproves management activities within the areas in coordination with the Pacific Northwest Research Station director.

### Table 23. Colville National Forest research natural areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Acres</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Habitat Type Protected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bunchgrass Meadows</td>
<td>812</td>
<td>Established</td>
<td>Subalpine fir/Cascade azalea community; subalpine fir/beargrass community; subalpine fir/big huckleberry community; mid-elevation permanent pond and drainage basin; mid-elevation sphagnum bog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Mountain</td>
<td>1,457</td>
<td>Proposed</td>
<td>Douglas-fir/pinegrass community; ponderosa pine/pinegrass community; subalpine fir/huckleberry community snowberry phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall Ponds</td>
<td>629</td>
<td>Proposed</td>
<td>Mid-elevation freshwater wetland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halliday Fen</td>
<td>727</td>
<td>Established</td>
<td>Western red cedar/queen’s cup community; western red cedar/devil’s club community; western red cedar hemlock/queen’s cup community; marl fen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Desired Condition

**MA-DC-RNA-01. Research Purposes**

Native species and natural processes predominate. Research natural areas remain in a relatively unaltered condition for non-manipulative research, observation, and study. Human uses or activities consist mostly of occasional protection or restoration activities and low impact recreational use suited to the semi-primitive non-motorized recreation opportunity spectrum.

Uses and activities do not interfere with the objectives for which the research natural area was established. Vegetation, wildland fire, fuels, and recreation management protect, perpetuate, or restore the unique and/or representative ecosystems. Non-motorized, non-mechanized trails protect research natural area attributes. The hydrology of research natural areas is unaltered by water diversions, water developments, or mining-related subsidence in adjacent areas. The area is withdrawn from locatable mineral entry.

**Objectives**

**MA-OBJ-RNA-01. Establishment Record**

Within 15 years of plan implementation, complete the establishment record on all proposed research natural areas.

**MA-OBJ-RNA-02. Invasive Species**

Within 15 years of plan implementation, treat populations of invasive, non-native species on an average of 10 acres annually.

### Standards

**MA-STD-RNA-01. Research Purposes**

Proposed research natural areas will be managed to ensure that the characteristics which make them a good recommendation will be maintained until such time as they are designated.
Suitable Uses

MA-SU-RNA-01. Suitable Uses

Table 24. Suitable uses for Research Natural Area management areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>Facilities needed for research purposes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed Fire</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>X (existing)</td>
<td>X (new or additional use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines.</td>
<td>X (existing)</td>
<td>X (new or additional use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use, summer</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RIPARIAN MANAGEMENT AREAS (RMA)

Riparian management areas include portions of watersheds where aquatic and riparian-dependent resources receive primary emphasis and where special management direction applies. Riparian management areas are designated for all permanently flowing streams, lakes, wetlands, seeps, springs and intermittent streams, and unstable sites that may influence these areas. Riparian management areas are used to maintain and restore the
riparian structure and function of intermittent and perennial streams, confer benefits to riparian-dependent plant and animal species, enhance habitat conservation for organisms that are dependent on the transition zone between upslope and riparian areas, and contribute to a greater connectivity of the watershed for both riparian and upland species.

Fish-bearing streams – RMAs consist of the stream and the area on each side of the stream, extending from the edges of the active stream channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the 100-year floodplain, or to the outer edges of riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of two site-potential trees, or 300 feet slope distance (600 feet total, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greatest. It is expected that RMA widths along fish-bearing streams will not be less than described here.

Permanently flowing non-fish-bearing streams – RMAs consist of the stream and the area on each side of the stream, extending from the edges of the active stream channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the 100-year floodplain, or to the outer edges of riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance (300 feet total, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greatest.

Constructed ponds and reservoirs, and wetlands greater than one acre – RMAs consist of the body of water or wetland and the area to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to the extent of seasonally saturated soil, or the extent of unstable and potentially unstable areas, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance from the edge of the wetland greater than one acre or the maximum pool elevation of constructed ponds and reservoirs, whichever is greatest.

Lakes and natural ponds – RMAs consist of the body of water and the area to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to the extent of seasonally saturated soil, or to the extent of unstable and potentially unstable areas, or to a distance equal to the height of two site-potential trees, or 300 feet slope distance, whichever is greatest.

Seasonally flowing or intermittent streams, wetlands, seeps and springs less than one acre, and unstable and potentially unstable areas – This category applies to features with high variability in size and site-specific characteristics. At a minimum, these RMAs should include:

- The extent of unstable and potentially unstable areas (including earthflows).
- The stream channel and extend to the top of the inner gorge.
- The stream channel or wetland and the area from the edges of the stream channel or wetland to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation or wetland, extending from the edges of the stream channel to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 100 feet slope distance, whichever is greatest. A site-potential tree height is the average maximum height of the tallest dominant trees for a given site class.

Intermittent streams are defined as any non-permanent flowing drainage feature having a definable channel and evidence of annual scour or deposition. This includes what are sometimes referred to as ephemeral streams if they meet these two physical criteria. Including intermittent streams, springs, and wetlands within RMAs is important for full implementation of aquatic and riparian plan direction. Accurate identification of these features is critical to the correct implementation of the strategy and protection of the intermittent stream and wetland functions and processes. Identification of these features is
difficult at times due to the lack of surface water or wet soils during dry periods. Fish-bearing intermittent streams are distinguished from non-fish-bearing intermittent streams by the presence of any species of fish for any duration. Many intermittent streams may be used as spawning and rearing streams, refuge areas during flood events in larger rivers and streams or travel routes for fish emigrating from lakes. In these instances, the plan components for fish-bearing streams would apply to those sections of the intermittent stream used by the fish.

Riparian management areas have no assigned recreation opportunity spectrum. The underlying management area’s recreation opportunity spectrum applies in the riparian management area.

**Desired Condition**

**MA-DC-RMA-01. Composition**

Riparian management areas consist of native flora and fauna in a functional system and a distribution of physical, chemical, and biological conditions appropriate to natural disturbance regimes affecting the area.

**MA-DC-RMA-02. Key Riparian Processes**

Key riparian processes and conditions (including slope stability and associated vegetative root strength, capture and partitioning of water within the soil profile, wood delivery to streams and within the riparian management areas, input of leaf and organic matter to aquatic and terrestrial systems, solar shading, microclimate, and water quality) are operating consistently with local disturbance regimes.

**MA-DC-RMA-03. Livestock Grazing**

Livestock grazing of riparian vegetation retains sufficient plant cover, rooting depth and vegetative vigor to protect stream bank and floodplain integrity against accelerated erosional processes, and allows for appropriate deposition of overbank sediment.

**MA-DC-RMA-04. Roads**

Roads located in or draining to riparian management areas do not present a substantial risk to soil or hydrologic function. Roads do not disrupt riparian and aquatic function.

**Objectives**

**MA-OBJ-RMA-01. Improve Riparian Function at Dispersed and Developed Recreation Sites**

Over the next 15 years, restore riparian processes and balance need for occupancy and access to water at 50 dispersed and developed recreation sites, through education, enforcement, and engineering where recreational use results in bank damage, reduction in water quality, and/or a reduction in stream shade.

**MA-OBJ-RMA-02. Restoration of Riparian Habitat and Process on Roads**

Restore hydrologic and riparian habitat function within riparian management areas in non-key watersheds by reducing road-related impacts on 30 miles of road within 15 years.
MA-OBJ-RMA-03. Restoration of Late Forest Structure
Move upland vegetation within riparian management areas outside of key watersheds toward historic range of variability on 500 acres within 15 years of plan implementation.

Standards

MA-STD-RMA-01. Aquatic and Riparian Conditions
When riparian management areas are properly functioning, project activities shall maintain those conditions.
When riparian management areas are not properly functioning, and to the degree that management activities would drive or contribute to improper function, project activities shall be implemented to improve those conditions.
Project activities in riparian management areas shall not result in long-term degradation to aquatic and riparian conditions at the watershed scale. Limited short-term or site-scale effects from activities in riparian management areas may be acceptable when they support, or do not diminish, long-term benefits to aquatic and riparian resources.

MA-STD-RMA-02. Chemical Application
Apply herbicides, insecticides, piscicides, and other toxicants, other chemicals, and biological agents only to maintain, protect, or enhance aquatic and riparian resources and/or native plant communities.

MA-STD-RMA-03. Personal Fuelwood Cutting
Personal fuelwood cutting shall not be authorized within riparian management areas or source areas for large woody debris.

MA-STD-RMA-04. Timber harvest and Thinning
Timber harvest and thinning can occur in riparian management areas only as necessary to move vegetation in riparian management areas toward historic range of variability, which maintains, restores, or enhances conditions needed to support aquatic and riparian-dependent resources.

MA-STD-RMA-05. Yarding Activities
Yarding activities, if crossing streams, shall achieve full suspension over the active channel.

MA-STD-RMA-06. Road Construction and Maintenance
No sidecasting or placement of fill in riparian management areas. Snowplowing activities shall include measures to prevent runoff from roads in locations where it could deliver sediment to streams.

---

5 Assessment of properly or fully functioning condition is a concept originally developed by BLM to assess the natural habitat forming processes of riparian and wetland areas (Pritchard et al. 1993). Ecosystems at any spatial or temporal scale are in a properly functioning condition when they are dynamic and resilient to disturbance to structure, composition, and processes of their biological and physical components (USDA Forest Service 1998). Primary elements of ecological function include hydrologic, vegetative, and aquatic and riparian characteristics, physical structure and form, and water quality.
MA-STD-RMA-07. Road Construction at Stream Crossings
New or replaced permanent stream crossings will accommodate at least the 100-year flood, including associated bedload and debris. Use natural channel design techniques.

MA-STD-RMA-08. Road Construction-Fish Passage
In fish-bearing streams, construction or reconstruction of stream crossings will provide and maintain passage for all native fish species at all life stages.

Locate new livestock handling, management, or watering facilities outside of riparian management areas, except for those that inherently must be located in a riparian management area and those that are needed for resource protection.

During allotment management planning, negative impacts to water quality and aquatic and riparian function from existing livestock handling or management facilities located within riparian management areas shall be minimized to allow conditions to move toward the desired condition or eliminated.

MA-STD-RMA-11. Recreational and Permitted Grazing Management – Fish Redds
Prohibit livestock access to federally listed threatened or endangered fish redds.

Use minimum impact suppression tactics (MIST) during wildland fire suppression activities in riparian management areas.

Portable pump set-ups shall include containment provisions for fuel spills, and fuel containers shall have appropriate containment provisions. Park vehicles in locations that do not allow entry of spilled fuel into streams.

MA-STD-RMA-14. Lands and Special Uses Authorizations
Authorizations for all new and existing special uses (including, but not limited to water diversion, storage or transmission facilities [e.g., pipelines, ditches], energy transmission lines, roads, hydroelectric and other surface water development proposals) shall result in the re-establishment, restoration, or mitigation of soil and habitat conditions and ecological processes identified as being essential for the maintenance or improvement of habitat conditions for fish, soil, water, and other riparian-dependent species and resources. These processes include in-stream flow regimes, physical and biological connectivity, water quality, and integrity and complexity of riparian and aquatic habitat.

Locate new support facilities outside of riparian management areas. Support facilities include any facilities or improvements (workshops, housing, switchyards, staging areas, transmission lines, etc.) not directly integral to the production of hydroelectric power or necessary for the implementation of prescribed protection, mitigation, or enhancement measures.
Guidelines

**MA-GDL-RMA-01. Fuel Storage**

Storage of fuel or other toxicants in riparian management areas should be avoided.

**MA-GDL-RMA-02. Felling Trees**

When trees are felled for safety, they should generally be retained onsite (channels and adjacent floodplains) to maintain, protect, or enhance aquatic and riparian resources unless otherwise determined that such trees pose a new risk to administrative or developed recreation sites.

**MA-GDL-RMA-03. Landings, Skid Trails, Decking, and Temporary Roads**

Landings, designated skid trails, staging or decking should not occur in riparian management areas, unless there are no other reasonable alternatives, in which case they should:

- Be of minimum size
- Be located outside the active floodplain
- Minimize effects to large wood, bank integrity, temperature, and sediment levels
- Not result in unnatural modification of flow paths
- Impacted site(s) to be reclaimed as soon as practicable.

Existing infrastructure may be reused with intent of removal and restoration of riparian function as soon as practicable.

**MA-GDL-RMA-04. Road Construction**

Construction of permanent or temporary roads in riparian management areas should be avoided except where necessary for:

- stream crossings
- stream, wetland, or riparian restoration
- mine reclamation
- employee, contractor, or public safety

**MA-GDL-RMA-05. Road Construction – Wetlands and Unstable Areas**

Wetlands and unstable areas should be avoided when reconstructing existing roads or constructing new roads and landings. Impacts should be mitigated where avoidance is not possible.

**MA-GDL-RMA-06. Road Management – Road Drainage**

Road drainage should be routed away from potentially unstable channels, fills, and hillslopes.

**MA-GDL-RMA-07. Road Construction – Passage for Riparian-dependent Species**

Construction or reconstruction of stream crossings should allow passage for other riparian-dependent species where connectivity has been identified as an issue.
MA-GDL-RMA-08. Fish Passage Barriers
Consider retaining fish passage barriers where they serve to restrict access by undesirable non-native species and are consistent with restoration of habitat for native species.

MA-GDL-RMA-09. Permitted Grazing Management – Greenline Vegetation Areas
Within greenline vegetation areas adjacent to all watercourses, measured in designated monitoring areas:
- Streambank alteration should not exceed 25 percent
- Utilization of available mean annual vegetative production on woody vegetation should not exceed 40 percent
- Residual stubble height of at least 6 to 8 inches should be maintained and no more than 40 percent of mean annual vegetative production on deep-rooted herbaceous vegetation should be utilized as determined by plant community type

MA-GDL-RMA-10. Recreational and Permitted Grazing Management – Livestock Handling Activities
Livestock trailing, bedding, loading, and other handling activities should be avoided in riparian management areas, except for those that inherently must occur in a riparian management area.

MA-GDL-RMA-11. Recreation Management – New Facilities and Infrastructure
New facilities or infrastructure should not be placed within expected long-term channel migration zones. Activities that inherently occur in riparian management areas (e.g., road stream crossings, boat ramps, docks, interpretive trails) should be located to minimize impacts on riparian-dependent resource conditions (e.g., within geologically stable areas, avoiding major spawning sites).

MA-GDL-RMA-12. Recreation Management – Existing Facilities
Consider removing or relocating existing recreation facilities that are not meeting desired conditions in riparian management areas or are in active floodplains.

Operators should take all practicable measures to maintain, protect, and rehabilitate water quality and habitat for fish and wildlife, and other riparian-dependent resources that may be affected by operations occurring in the riparian management area.

Structures and support facilities should be located outside riparian management areas. Where no alternative sites exist for facilities or roads outside of riparian management areas, work with operators to locate them in a way to minimize adverse effects to aquatic and other riparian-

9 A greenline is the first perennial vegetation that forms a lineal grouping of community types on or near the water’s edge. Most often it occurs at or slightly below the bankfull stage.
10 Numeric values in this guideline may be modified to effectively achieve desired conditions. Rationale for these changes must be documented. This guideline can be applied solely or in combination as appropriate to site specific conditions. Sampling and assessment of these parameters is intended to portray the general condition of banks and riparian vegetation along an individual stream reach within each pasture after the grazing season. It is assumed that there will be some variability in geomorphic, hydrologic and vegetation conditions within designated monitoring areas, including occasional, limited areas of concentrated animal use, such as water gaps or crossings.
dependent resources. Existing roads should be maintained to minimize damage to aquatic and riparian-dependent resources in the riparian management areas.


Forest mineral administrators would work with mine operators, within the Plan of Operations review process, to store mine waste with the potential to generate hazardous material (per CERCLA - Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980) outside of riparian management areas.

If no reasonable alternative to locating these facilities in riparian management areas exists, Forest mineral administrators would work with mine operators, within the Plan of Operations review process, to design the waste facilities using best conventional techniques to ensure mass stability, neutralize waste materials to the extent practicable, and prevent the release of acid or toxic materials.

Forest mineral administrators would work with mine operators, within the Plan of Operations review process, to reclaim and monitor waste facilities to assure chemical and physical stability and revegetation to avoid adverse effects to inland native fish.


Forest mineral administrators would work with mine operators, within the Plan of Operations review process, to locate or relocate mine operations and facilities outside riparian management areas to minimize adverse effects to aquatic and riparian-dependent resources.

**MA-GDL-RMA-17. Wildland Fire and Fuels Management – Temporary Fire Facilities**

Temporary fire facilities (e.g., incident bases, camps, staging areas, helispots, and other centers) for incident activities should be located outside riparian management areas. When no practical alternative exists, all appropriate measures to maintain, restore, or enhance aquatic and riparian-dependent resources should be used.

**MA-GDL-RMA-18. Water Drafting Sites**

Water drafting sites should be located and managed to minimize adverse effects on stream channel stability and in-stream flows needed to maintain riparian resources, channel conditions, and fish habitat.


Water bars on fire lines should be located and configured to minimize sediment delivery to streams and to minimize creation of new stream channels and unauthorized roads and trails.

**MA-GDL-RMA-20. Pump and Dipping Equipment Cleaning**

Suction devices and dipping apparatus should be cleaned and pumps should be de-contaminated between water sources to prevent the spread of aquatic invasive species. Pumping should be done in accordance with current Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife hydraulic project approval.

**MA-GDL-RMA-21. Wildland Fire and Fuels Management – Burning Masticated Fuels**

To minimize soil damage when burning masticated fuels within riparian management areas, burning of masticated fuel beds greater than 3 inches in depth should be accomplished with moist soil conditions.

Existing support facilities that are located within riparian management areas should be operated, maintained, or removed to restore or enhance aquatic and riparian-dependent resources.

MA-GDL-RMA-23. Administrative and Developed Recreation Facilities

New administrative and developed recreation facilities should be located outside of riparian management areas unless they are needed for resource protection or must inherently be located within the riparian management area.

Suitable Uses

MA-SU-RMA-01. Suitable Uses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 25. Suitable uses for Riparian Management Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Activity or Use</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use, summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCENIC BYWAYS (SB)

Two types of federally designated scenic byways are found on the Forest – an All-American Road and a National Forest Scenic Byway (designated by the Forest Service). The State of Washington also designated many of these byways as state scenic byways. Some roads have multiple designations.

A one-half mile strip on either side of the byway centerline defines the Scenic Byway Management Area.

Management direction applies only to portions of the byway within National Forest System lands. The Forest Supervisor authorizes management activities on the scenic byways regardless of designating authority unless especially reserved.

Table 26 lists the scenic byways on the Forest and the miles of each byway within the Forest. Each of the scenic byways contains mileage outside of national forest boundaries.

### Table 26. Scenic byways within the Colville National Forest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Intrinsic qualities (apply only to national byways)</th>
<th>Length (miles on NFS land)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>International Selkirk Loop</td>
<td>All American Road</td>
<td>Recreational, scenic</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Pend Oreille Scenic Byway</td>
<td>National Forest Scenic Byway</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>12.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherman Pass Scenic Byway</td>
<td>National Forest Scenic Byway</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>23.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Desired Condition

**MA-DC-SB-01.Landscape and Developments**

Scenic byway management areas provide opportunities to view high-quality scenery, historical, and natural features. Viewsheds along scenic byways provide natural-appearing landscapes and enhance recreation tourism that supports local communities.

Developments and roadwork along scenic byways reflect a design theme unique to each byway.

Scenic byways have facilities to enhance opportunities for viewing scenery, wildlife, or other important features. Recreation sites, such as day-use sites, and related developments, such as signs, viewpoints, and interpretive installations are present. Most developed sites are universally accessible at an easy to moderate difficulty level. Access to features or viewpoints may be provided by facilities and trails.

The intrinsic qualities identified for each scenic byway remain intact.

Scenic byways exhibit natural-appearing landscapes where human activities do not stand out in the foreground, up to one-half mile (high scenic integrity).

Scenic byways provide Roaded Natural recreation opportunities.
Objective

*MA-OBJ-SB-01. Desired Landscape Character*

Within 15 years of plan implementation, move 10 percent of the foreground and middle ground seen areas of National Scenic Byways toward meeting scenic integrity objectives. Priority for rehabilitation and enhancement of desired landscape character includes the Sherman Pass Scenic Byway.

Guidelines

*MA-GDL-SB-01. Vegetation Management*

The desired landscape character of the area should be retained or enhanced using appropriate vegetation management treatments including mechanical harvest.

*MA-GDL-SB-02. Visual Impacts*

Visual impacts from vegetation treatments, recreation uses, rangeland developments, and other structures should blend with the overall landscape character along scenic byways.

*MA-GDL-SB-03. Education, Interpretation, and Safety Information*

Signs, kiosks, and other exhibits should provide interpretive, education, and safety information along scenic byways and in adjacent recreation sites.

Suitable Uses

*MA-SU-SB-01. Suitable Uses*

**Table 27. Suitable uses for Scenic Byways management areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use (if in support of achieving recreation or scenery management needs)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity or Use</td>
<td>May Authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country off highway vehicle use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPECIAL INTEREST AREA (SIA)**

(Special Area)

Special interest areas are a category of administratively designated area with outstanding natural characteristics or unique recreation or cultural values. The management objective of each special interest area is to protect for public use and enjoyment, special recreation areas with scenic, geological, botanical, zoological, paleontological, historical, or other special characteristics or unique values.

Special interest areas are managed as an integral part of the National Forest System with management emphasis placed on protecting the unique values for which each special interest area was designated. In this Forest Plan, special interest areas represent a special type of management area that overlays the forestwide and specific management area (i.e., Backcountry, Backcountry Motorized, Scenic Byway, National Scenic Trail, Focused Restoration, and General Restoration) direction that applies to the land base within each special interest area’s boundary. In other words, each special interest area has its own distinct management direction that supports the unique values for which it was designated. In addition, each special interest area incorporates the management direction contained in the underlying Management Areas to support the multiple values and resources (range, timber, wildlife, fire, hydrology, etc.) available within each special interest area. The other values and resources that exist in each special interest area should be managed to a level compatible with each special interest area’s unique values as well as the overall management objectives contained in the Forest Plan. If a conflict in management direction is identified between the special interest area specific management direction and the underlying management area direction, the special interest area-specific direction would apply.

The Kettle Crest Recreation Special Interest Area is the only special interest area on the Forest included in this Forest Plan and consists of 82,800 acres along the east and west slopes of the Kettle River Range located on both the north and south sides of U.S. Highway 20. This special interest area was identified as a special recreation area by both motorized and non-motorized
recreation interests as well as wilderness supporters and non-wilderness advocates throughout
the forest plan revision process. The Kettle Crest was designated as a recreation special interest
area for its outstanding four-season motorized and non-motorized trail opportunities located
primarily in the higher elevations of the Okanogan Highlands ecoregion. The special interest
area's physical, managerial and social settings exhibit the undeveloped, natural setting and the
unconfined opportunities for solitude, exploration, risk, and challenge associated with the
unique semi-primitive motorized and semi-primitive non-motorized recreation opportunities
available within the special interest area.

Further description of the unique values and information on the management of special
interest area can be found in the Forest Service directives at FSM 2372.

Desired Condition

**MA-DC-SIA-01. Natural Landscapes**

The special interest area displays natural landscapes and features where generally only
ecological changes occur (high scenic integrity) within the Semi-primitive Non-motorized and
Semi-primitive Motorized ROS classes.

The special interest area provides opportunities to view high-quality scenery, historical and
natural features (high scenic integrity) within the Roaded Natural ROS class.

Viewsheds across the entire special interest area enhance recreation tourism opportunities that
support local communities.

**MA-DC-SIA-02. Developments**

Recreation developments within the special interest area reflect a consistent design theme
unique to the special interest area, are universally accessible, are necessary for public
enjoyment of the area, and support the unique recreational trail opportunities of the area
without disturbing the special features of the special interest area.

Developments such as stock tanks, stock corrals, and fences blend in with the natural
surroundings or are not visible from primary trail systems and campsites.

**MA-DC-SIA-03. Wildlife**

The special interest area contributes to conserving natural habitats and processes that sustain
wildlife populations and provides opportunities to observe wildlife in their natural habitats.

**MA-DC-SIA-04. Ecological Processes**

Ecological conditions in the Semi-primitive Non-motorized and Semi-primitive Motorized ROS
classes are affected primarily by natural ecological processes, with the appearance of little or no
human intervention.

Fire functions as a natural ecological process.

The special interest area is free of noxious weed species and other invasive species.

Native species and native plant communities are the desired dominant vegetation throughout
the special interest area. Little evidence of human impacts on native vegetation exists outside
Chapter 3 – Management Area Direction

MA-DC-SIA-05. Visitor Use
Visitor use does not negatively affect the special interest area’s undeveloped, natural setting or the unconfined opportunities for solitude, exploration, risk, and challenge associated with the semi-primitive recreation opportunities available within the special interest area.

MA-DC-SIA-06. Other Forest Uses
Where suitable, other forest uses such as permitted grazing, forest products gathering, and timber harvest is encouraged in a manner compatible with or that enhances the values for which the special interest area was established.

Objectives

MA-OBJ-SIA-01. Trailhead Management
Within 15 years of plan implementation, construct at least one trailhead for the motorized trail system that accesses the Backcountry Motorized Management Area associated with the Twin Sisters Inventoried Roadless Area.

FW-OBJ-SIA-02. Trail Management
Within 15 years of plan implementation, design and construct at least one motorized loop trail opportunity within the Backcountry Motorized Management Area associated with the Twin Sisters Inventoried Roadless Area and at least one non-motorized loop trail opportunity within the Backcountry Management Area associated with the Profanity Inventoried Roadless Area.

FW-OBJ-SIA-03. Sno-Park Management
Within 15 years of plan implementation, move or reconstruct the over-snow vehicle sno-park located on the Albian Hill Road (Forest Road 2030) to accommodate at least twice the existing capacity.

Standards

MA-STD-SIA-01. Recreation Opportunity Spectrum
Project implementation will meet the recreation opportunity classes as shown in appendix E for the Kettle Crest Recreation Special Interest Area.

Guidelines

MA-GDL-SIA-01. Permitted Grazing
Braided trails resulting from permitted grazing that are located near National Forest System trails should be restored or blocked. Rock cairns or signs should be installed in areas with braided trails to reinforce the designated trail route for trail users until the braided trails recover with vegetation.

MA-GDL-SIA-02. Communication Facilities
Permanent Forest Service radio repeaters may be authorized in all ROS classes within the special interest area when radio dead zones cannot be serviced by locations outside of the
special interest area. Repeaters should be out of sight of trails and destination areas.

Communication facilities essential for provisional uses may be co-located with Forest Service repeaters.

**MA-GDL-SIA-03. Fire**

Use of planned and management of unplanned fire ignitions may be authorized. Fire should be allowed to play its natural ecological role in the semi-primitive non-motorized and semi-primitive motorized ROS classes of the SIA. The preferred strategy for managing unplanned fires is to manage for the benefit of resources. A full suppression strategy may be used where or when a fire:

1) has a high potential to spread outside national forest boundaries, or into areas with extensive recreation or administrative developments;

2) is not meeting resource objectives;

3) would adversely affect the long-term recovery of ESA listed species.

**MA-GDL-SIA-04. Invasive Species**

Manual, biological, or chemical treatments may be authorized to eradicate, reduce, or control populations of invasive species within all ROS classes of the special interest area.

**MA-GDL-SIA-05. Trail and Facility Maintenance**

Motorized (chainsaws, toters, trail machines, motorcycles, etc.) and mechanized (mountain bikes, wheel barrels, etc.) equipment may be used to complete annual trail and facility maintenance tasks as well as trail and facility reconstruction projects in all ROS classes within the special interest area.

**Suitable Uses**

**MA-SU-SIA-01. Suitable Uses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire, planned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity or Use</td>
<td>May Authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreation use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreation use, summer, trails or play areas</td>
<td>X RN and SPM ROS classes</td>
<td>X SPNM ROS class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreation use, winter, trails or cross-country off-highway vehicle use</td>
<td>X RN and SPM ROS classes</td>
<td>X SPNM ROS class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreation use, summer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreation use, winter</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td>X RN ROS class</td>
<td>X SPM and SPNM ROS classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td>X RN ROS class</td>
<td>X SPM and SPNM ROS classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td>X RN ROS class</td>
<td>X SPM and SPNM ROS classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS (WSR)**

Congress designates wild and scenic rivers as part of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System under the authority of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as amended (1968). Currently, there are no congressionally designated rivers on the Forest. Eligible rivers are free flowing and have one or more outstandingly remarkable value of regional or national significance. Suitable rivers are those eligible rivers where protection of the outstandingly remarkable values is more important than other resource benefits and congressional designation is determined to be the best option for protecting the values of the river. Rivers found to be both eligible and suitable by the Forest Service may be recommended to Congress for designation. Eligible or suitable rivers are managed to preserve their eligibility. Management direction is the same for eligible, suitable, or recommended rivers. The river corridor is generally one-quarter mile from either side of the riverbank. However, protection of outstandingly remarkable values may require encompassing a larger area.

Table 29 shows rivers that were found to be eligible or suitable in the first generation forest plans and rivers that are proposed under plan revision. Proposed rivers have not been segmented in classification.
Table 29. Eligible or suitable wild and scenic rivers by segment and classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>River name</th>
<th>Found eligible in 1988 Forest Plan</th>
<th>Recommended classification</th>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Current eligible or suitable status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>South Fork Salmo River</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Wild</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kettle River</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Recreational</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Desired Condition

**MA-DC-WSR-01. Wild, Recreational, or Scenic Rivers**

Prior to congressional designation, uses continue that do not compromise wild and scenic eligibility. Eligible rivers and adjacent tributaries remain free flowing, retain water quality, and preserve their outstandingly remarkable values. These river segments contribute to a diversity of habitats within National Forest System lands.

**MA-DC-WSR-02. Wild River Segments**

Visitors have the opportunity to interact with a relatively pristine natural environment with low to moderate likelihood of experiencing the sight and sound of other people. Eligible wild river segments display unaltered landscapes where generally only ecological changes occur (very high scenic integrity) and provide Pristine, Primitive or Semi-Primitive Non-Motorized recreation opportunities. Wild river segments may be accessed by trail. Wild rivers within designated wilderness meet the desired conditions for congressionally designated wilderness.

**MA-DC-WSR-03. Recreational**

Eligible recreational river segments are readily accessible by roads, display landscapes which vary from moderately altered where human activities are evident (low scenic integrity) to slightly altered where human activities may be seen but do not attract attention (moderate scenic integrity) and provide a Roaded Natural or Semi-Primitive Motorized recreation opportunity.

The sights and sounds of other visitors are evident, and the likelihood of encounters with other visitors may be moderate to high. Visitors seeking solitude may find it difficult to achieve, particularly in peak use seasons. Trails and facilities may be highly developed, including hardened trails, campgrounds, and day use sites designed to serve persons of all abilities.

**Standard**

**MA-STD-WSR-01. Outstandingly Remarkable Values**

Each eligible river’s free-flowing condition, outstandingly remarkable values, and classification shall be sustained until a suitability study and determination is completed.
### Suitable Uses

**MA-SU-WSR-01. Suitable Uses**

#### Table 30. Suitable uses in Wild and Scenic River management areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>Wild</th>
<th>Recreational</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood commercial use</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood permitted personal use</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable - surface occupancy</td>
<td>Existing uses can continue; May not authorize new uses</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals - locatable</td>
<td>Existing, valid claims at time of designation can continue; May not authorize new uses</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals – saleable</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross country</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational</td>
<td>May not authorize, except for outfitter and guide permits</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May authorize</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Wilderness – Congressionally Designated (W-CD)

The Colville National Forest has one wilderness area, the Salmo-Priest. Wilderness areas are zoned using the Wilderness Resource Spectrum: pristine, primitive, semi-primitive and transition zones offer the spectrum of experiential and bio/physical settings typically found in wilderness. Due to the size, complexity and use patterns of the Salmo-Priest Wilderness, the area administered by the Colville National Forest is designated as “Primitive” in the Wilderness Resource Spectrum.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wilderness name</th>
<th>National Forest Administrator</th>
<th>Total Acres</th>
<th>Percent Administered by Colville National Forest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salmo-Priest</td>
<td>Colville and Idaho Panhandle</td>
<td>43,348</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Desired Condition

MA-DC-WCD-01. Wilderness Character

Visitor use does not negatively affect the five qualities of wilderness character (untramelled, undeveloped, natural, opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation) or other features of value.

Wilderness boundaries are posted and visible to visitors.

There are unconfined opportunities for exploration, solitude, risk, and challenge. The non-motorized and non-mechanized trail system enhances the wilderness character. To the extent necessary, where there is public demand, outfitters and guides provide services to visitors seeking a wilderness experience.

The Salmo-Priest Wilderness provides outstanding opportunities for solitude and isolation. Encounters with small groups or individuals are infrequent.

Wilderness areas maintain natural landscapes where generally only ecological changes occur (very high scenic integrity) and provide primitive and/or semi-primitive non-motorized and non-mechanized recreation opportunities.

The wilderness areas are free of noxious weed species and other invasive species.

Human-caused impacts are limited to relatively small areas along trails and campsites. The ecological, geological, scientific, educational, scenic, and historical values of wilderness are preserved and perpetuated.

MA-DC-WCD-02. Human Developments

Wilderness is undeveloped except for those facilities deemed necessary for administration of the area as wilderness or essential for accommodating provisional uses.

There is little evidence of human developments (e.g., stock tanks, stock corrals, fences).
There is little or no evidence of camping activity, unauthorized trails, trash, or other human impacts on the environment. Most campsites are relatively small and accommodate one to three small tents or one large tent. Large group campsites accommodate the needs of larger groups up to the maximum group size limit and these sites are generally out of view of focal areas such as where trails first arrive at a destination.

- Campsites generally have at least partial topographic or vegetative screening from the trail, viewpoints, or other sites.
- Vegetated areas (such as meadows) outside of campsites retain native plant communities that are not impacted.
- Social trails are the minimum necessary to access the system trail, water, other campsites, and viewpoints.

**MA-DC-WCD-03. Ecological Processes**

Ecological conditions are affected primarily by natural ecological processes, with the appearance of little or no human intervention.

Fire functions as a natural ecological process.

Wilderness contributes to preserving natural behaviors and processes that sustain wildlife populations.

Wilderness areas are free of noxious weed species and other invasive species.
### MA-DC-WCD-04. Wilderness Resource Spectrum

#### Table 32. Wilderness resource spectrum class desired condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Pristine</th>
<th>Primitive</th>
<th>Semi-primitive</th>
<th>Transition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environment</strong></td>
<td>Extensive, virtually unmodified natural environment that offers a high degree of isolation from the sights, sounds, and the presence of other wilderness visitors and contributes effective habitat for species requiring large areas with minimal human disturbance.</td>
<td>Substantially unmodified natural environment that offers a remote experience of isolation from sights, sounds, and the presence of other wilderness visitors and contributes effective habitat for species requiring large areas with minimal human disturbance.</td>
<td>Predominantly unmodified natural environment. Concentrations of visitors are low to moderate and impacts of human use are generally limited to system trails, user-established trails, and sites.</td>
<td>Predominantly unmodified natural environment. Concentrations of visitors are moderate to high at various times and evidence of human use is likely. Encounters with others are likely on trails and at sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Degree of Solitude</strong></td>
<td>Encounters with other groups are very infrequent. Visitors have a moderately high likelihood of seeing no other people on a given day. There is a very high degree of privacy and solitude when camped.</td>
<td>Encounters with other groups are infrequent and primarily on trails and at campsites. Overnight visitors have a sense of seclusion from other overnight groups.</td>
<td>Encounters with other groups are fairly frequent. Visitors experience relatively long interludes of solitude in between encountering other groups. Visitors will likely see and hear other parties when camped.</td>
<td>Encounters with other groups are very frequent. Visitors experience relatively short interludes of solitude in between encountering other groups. Visitors regularly see and hear other parties when camped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Campsites</strong></td>
<td>Low density of small, discreet campsites, not visible or audible to each other.</td>
<td>Low density of campsites generally not visible or audible to each other. Small discreet sites are available to accommodate smaller group sizes. There may be a few larger resilient sites that can accommodate use from large groups.</td>
<td>Moderate density of campsites that can absorb multiple groups in a given location but still afford a moderate degree of privacy when visitors are camped. Small discreet sites are available to accommodate smaller group sizes. There may be a few larger resilient sites that can accommodate use from large groups.</td>
<td>Moderate to high density. Sites are likely to be intervisible or interaudible in a given location, however visitors still have a sense of privacy afforded by vegetation, topography, or distance. Campsites are managed to accommodate constant use during peak use periods. Small discreet sites are available to accommodate smaller group sizes. There may be a few larger resilient sites that can accommodate use from large groups.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Trails

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pristine</th>
<th>Primitive</th>
<th>Semi-primitive</th>
<th>Transition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No system trails. Destination points accessed by cross-country travel. User established trails discontinuous and not discernable. Social trails at destination areas are almost indiscernible.</td>
<td>System trails present in this class are generally at low density. Main trails may be designed and maintained to facilitate through-travel; however, challenging situations (fording streams and rivers) may exist. Side trails are generally more challenging to travel and receive less frequent maintenance when funding is limited. Some user-developed trails may exist, but are not encouraged for use and are only minimally maintained if essential for resource protection. Proliferation of social trails at destination areas is minimized through active management.</td>
<td>System trails present in this class are generally at low to moderate density. Trails are generally designed and maintained to facilitate high use levels; however, challenging situations (fording streams and rivers) or more primitive trails may exist. Some user-developed trails may exist, but are not encouraged for use and are only minimally maintained if essential for resource protection. Proliferation of social trails at destination areas is minimized through active management.</td>
<td>System trails present in this class are generally at a moderate to high density. Trails are generally designed and maintained to facilitate very high use levels and are generally less challenging. However in some locations a more primitive trail may be integral to the desired experience. Some user-developed trails may exist, but are not encouraged for use and are only minimally maintained if essential for resource protection. Proliferation of social trails at destination areas is minimized through active management.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pristine</th>
<th>Primitive</th>
<th>Semi-primitive</th>
<th>Transition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signs seldom used and only for emergency closures or to protect wilderness conditions. Other than cultural sites, there are no structures or visible evidence of management activities or special uses.</td>
<td>Trail junctions are signed. Other signs are seldom used and only for emergency closures or to protect wilderness conditions. Evidence of other permanent structures is limited to cultural sites, Forest Service administrative structures, and those essential for provisional uses.</td>
<td>Trail junctions are signed. Other signs may be used for emergency closures or to protect wilderness conditions. Evidence of other permanent structures is limited to cultural sites, Forest Service administrative structures, those essential for provisional uses, and recreational structures essential for resource protection.</td>
<td>Trail junctions are signed. Other signs may be used for emergency closures or to protect wilderness conditions. Evidence of other permanent structures is limited to cultural sites, Forest Service administrative structures, those essential for provisional uses, and recreational structures essential for resource protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pristine</td>
<td>Primitive</td>
<td>Semi-primitive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Natural processes</strong></td>
<td>Natural processes and the native flora and fauna are in pristine condition and function unencumbered and unaltered by human intervention. Unique and rare plant communities are maintained.</td>
<td>Natural process and the native flora and fauna function generally unencumbered and unaltered by human intervention. Unique and rare plant communities are maintained. Areas surrounding campsites and destination areas may have altered vegetation due to recreational activities, but native groundcover is generally un-impacted outside of sites. Use levels during the summer may be high enough to interfere with those species that require large areas of low human use. Ecosystems with anthropogenic environmental changes are generally restored to desired conditions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural processes and the native flora and fauna function generally unencumbered and unaltered by human intervention. Unique and rare plant communities are maintained. Small localized disturbances may occur due to recreational or administrative activities. Ecosystems with anthropogenic environmental changes are generally restored to desired conditions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural process and the native flora and fauna function generally unencumbered and unaltered by human intervention. Unique and rare plant communities are maintained. Areas surrounding campsites and destination areas may have altered vegetation due to recreational activities, but native groundcover is generally un-impacted outside of sites. Use levels during the summer may not accommodate those species that require large areas of low human use. Ecosystems with anthropogenic environmental changes are generally restored to desired conditions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural process and the native flora and fauna function generally unencumbered and unaltered by human intervention. Unique and rare plant communities are maintained. Areas surrounding campsites and destination areas may have altered vegetation due to recreational activities, but native groundcover is generally un-impacted outside of sites. Use levels during the summer may not accommodate those species that require large areas of low human use. Ecosystems with anthropogenic environmental changes are generally restored to desired conditions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter 3 – Management Area Direction**

118
Standard

MA-STD-WCD-01. Site Impacts
Human-caused disturbed areas that negatively affect wilderness character will be rehabilitated to a natural appearance, using species or other materials native to the area.

MA-STD-WCD-02. Group Size
Do not authorize wilderness group sizes that exceed the physical capacity, the number of available campsites or the social capacity of the specific area of use. Keep the network of large group campsites at a minimum necessary to provide for the travel patterns of large groups of up to the standard maximum group size limit. At a minimum, partially screen these sites from focal areas, such as where visitors first arrive at destinations. Allow no net increase in the number of large group sites from the date this plan is implemented.

Group size limit within the Salmo-Priest Wilderness is 12 combined people and stock.

MA-STD-WCD-03. Fire
Objective(s) and strategies for all wildfires shall be identified at the time of the fire.
Fire management activities shall be conducted in a manner compatible with the overall wilderness management objectives (minimum impact suppression tactics).
Use prescribed fire only in situations that meet all of the following criteria:
- There is an unnatural buildup of fuel.
- The treatment would increase the probability of accepting naturally occurring wildfire disturbance in wilderness when treating areas outside the wilderness boundary would not fully achieve this outcome.
- Strategies use minimum suppression techniques and are designed to maintain and restore the vegetation conditions that are characteristic of wilderness.

Guidelines

MA-GDL-WCD-01. Campsite Development
Areas appropriate for camping should only be designated if necessary to resolve resource issues and not to accommodate increasing levels of use. Generally limit recreational site structures to one fire ring and naturally occurring rock or log seats. Authorized recreation developments (such as hitch-racks, high-lines, or site hardening) should rarely be installed. These developments should only be used where they would reduce or eliminate a proliferation of resource impacts and only in locations where other less intrusive tactics (i.e., education and enforcement) would not contain the impacts. Development should be removed when no longer serviceable or needed.

Table 33. Authorization of developments in congressionally designated wilderness

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Developments</th>
<th>Pristine</th>
<th>Primitive</th>
<th>Semi-primitive</th>
<th>Transition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>May not authorize</td>
<td>May authorize with limits</td>
<td>May authorize with limits</td>
<td>May authorized with limits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MA-GDL-WCD-02. Communication Facilities
Permanent repeaters should not be authorized in pristine wilderness resource spectrum zones. Permanent Forest Service radio repeaters may be authorized in the primitive, semi-primitive, and transition wilderness resource spectrum zones where radio dead zones within the wilderness cannot be serviced by locations outside of wilderness, and other communication devices are ineffective options due to forest cover or topography. Installation of radio repeaters should be considered only after other mitigation efforts have been tried and proved to be ineffective. Repeaters should be out of sight of trails and destination areas. Communication facilities essential for provisional uses may be co-located with Forest Service repeaters.

MA-GDL-WCD-03. Pets
Pets (such as dogs or other domestic animals that are not categorized as stock) may be authorized so long as their presence does not interfere with wildlife or contribute to resource impacts or user conflicts. Pets should be fully controlled by their owner through voice commands, a leash, or other restraint (such as a shock collar).

MA-GDL-WCD-04. Research, Studies, and Data Gathering
Non-manipulative research or data gathering may be authorized where such use is reliant on a wilderness setting, contributes to the body of science that informs wilderness management and societal understanding of the benefits of wilderness, and where the benefits to preserving wilderness character outweigh the impacts on wilderness character.

Markings should be unobtrusive and not be viewed from trails or occupied areas. Permanent markings should only be authorized when there is a long-term need to relocate the site with a high degree of precision where other technologies are not sufficient. Other than unobtrusive markings, permanent installations should not be authorized.

MA-GDL-WCD-05. Caching
Caching of equipment or supplies should not be authorized in wilderness. Waivers to this guideline may be given when all of the following criteria are met.

1. The requested cache is administratively necessary for agency use or to support a scientific study
2. The cache location is hidden from public view and is non-damaging
3. The cache has an identified date for removal at the completion of the project

MA-GDL-WCD-06. Fish and Wildlife
Wilderness is generally not suitable for the introduction of non-indigenous wildlife species. Fishless waters should not be stocked. Fish stocking can continue where it was an established practice prior to wilderness designation. Stocking should be coordinated with the state to protect wilderness character including preservation of downstream native fish populations. Stocked fish that adversely affect native fish and wildlife populations may be removed from lakes, rivers and streams.

MA-GDL-WCD-07. Wildland Fire
Fire camps, helispots, and other temporary facilities should be located outside the wilderness boundary to protect wilderness character.
Firelines and spike camps (i.e., a remote camp usually near a fireline) should not be constructed adjacent to trails or camp areas to protect wilderness character.

Planned ignitions should be considered to create favorable conditions that enable naturally occurring fires to return to their historic role or to achieve wilderness desired conditions. Wildfires should be managed for the benefit of wilderness resources. A full suppression strategy may be used where or when a wildfire:

1. has a high potential to spread outside national forest boundaries, or into areas with extensive recreation or administrative developments;
2. is not meeting wilderness objectives;
3. would adversely affect an ESA-listed species.

**MA-GDL-WCD-08. Use of Live Trees**

Live trees that are not listed as a threatened, endangered, or sensitive species may be used for administrative purposes such as trail bridge construction.

**MA-GDL-WCD-09. Invasive Plants**

Manual, biological, cultural, or chemical treatments may be authorized to eradicate, reduce, or control populations of invasive plants.

**MA-GDL-WCD-10. Environmental Clean-Up**

Environmental clean-up projects (such as mine remediation, chemical spills, aircraft recovery, building removal) should occur promptly following an activity or incident. Project design should provide a greater long-term benefit than long-term impact.

**MA-GDL-WCD-11. Trail Management**

New trail construction may be considered if the objective is enhancement of the wilderness character (e.g., increase solitude opportunities, restore naturalness). Trails that have minimal use, detract from the wilderness character, or cannot practically be maintained or reconstructed should be obliterated.
### Suitable Uses

#### MA-SU-WCD-01. Suitable Uses

**Table 34. Suitable uses for congressionally designated wilderness management area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X (Salmo-Priest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational &amp; research</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WILDERNESS – RECOMMENDED (RW)

These areas are lands that have been identified and evaluated through the forest planning process as suited for recommendation for addition to the national wilderness preservation system. Wilderness characteristics are protected until Congress either designates the area as part of the National Wilderness Preservation System or the area is released from consideration. If Congress has not acted by the next planning effort, these areas may be further evaluated for wilderness designation.

Subject to the U.S. mining and leasing laws, recommended wilderness are open to mineral entry. Recommended wilderness must be segregated from mineral entry or withdrawn from mineral entry before congressional designation as “Wilderness.” Until that time, mining claims may be filed in recommended wilderness areas. Upon designation as wilderness by Congress, designated wilderness areas are legislatively withdrawn from all mineral entry under the mining and leasing laws, subject to valid claims.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended wilderness area</th>
<th>Acres of recommended wilderness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abercrombie-Hooknose</td>
<td>37,660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bald Snow</td>
<td>14,693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmo-Priest Adjacent</td>
<td>16,710</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Desired Condition

MA-DC-RW-01. Uses Prior to Congressional Designation
Prior to congressional designation, uses continue that do not compromise wilderness eligibility.

MA-DC-RW-02. Management Direction Prior to Congressional Designation
Prior to congressional designation, recommended wilderness areas meet the desired conditions for designated wilderness in order to protect their wilderness characteristics.

MA-DC-RW-03. Natural Landscapes
Recommended wilderness areas display natural landscapes where generally only ecological changes occur (very high scenic integrity) and provide primitive or semi-primitive non-motorized recreation opportunities.

MA-DC-RW-04. Wildlife
Recommended wilderness contributes to preserving natural behaviors and processes that sustain wildlife populations.

Standards

MA-STD-RW-01. Existing and Proposed Uses
Management actions must maintain the wilderness characteristics of the recommended wilderness areas that were identified in the 2009 wilderness evaluations for the Abercrombie
Hooknose, Salmo-Priest Adjacent, and Bald Snow recommended wilderness areas prior to designation by Congress or release from wilderness consideration.

**MA-STD-RW-02. Site Impacts**

Human-caused disturbed areas that negatively affect wilderness character shall be rehabilitated to a natural appearance, using species or other materials native to the area.

**MA-STD-RW-03. Fire**

Objective(s) and strategies for all unplanned ignitions shall be identified at the time of the fire. Fire management activities shall be conducted in a manner compatible with maintaining wilderness characteristics (minimum impact suppression tactics).

Use planned ignitions only in situations that meet all of the following criteria—

- There is an unnatural buildup of fuel.
- The treatment would increase the probability of accepting naturally occurring fire.
- Strategies use minimum suppression techniques and are designed to maintain and restore the vegetation conditions that are characteristic of wilderness.

**Guidelines**

**MA-GDL-RW-01. Wilderness Characteristics**

The wilderness characteristics (untramelled, undeveloped, natural, opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation) of each recommended wilderness should remain intact until a congressional decision on wilderness designation is made.

**MA-GDL-RW-02. Trail Use**

Mechanized and non-motorized travel may occur in recommended wilderness.

**MA-GDL-RW-03. Motorized Equipment**

Motorized equipment (i.e. chain saws, trail machines) may be used for trail maintenance and reconstruction.

**MA-GDL-RW-04. Campsite Development**

Areas appropriate for camping should only be designated if necessary to resolve resource issues and not to accommodate increasing levels of use. Generally limit recreational site structures to one fire ring and naturally occurring rock or log seats. Authorized recreation developments (such as hitch-racks, high-lines, or site hardening) should rarely be installed. These developments should only be used where they would reduce or eliminate a proliferation of resource impacts and only in locations where other less intrusive tactics (i.e. education and enforcement) would not contain the impacts. Development should be removed when no longer serviceable or needed.

**MA-GDL-RW-05. Pets**

Pets (such as dogs or other domestic animals that are not categorized as stock) may be authorized so long as their presence does not interfere with wildlife or contribute to resource
impacts or user conflicts. Pets should be fully controlled by their owner through voice commands, a leash, or other restraint (such as a shock collar).

**MA-GDL-RW-06. Fire**
Planned ignitions should be considered to create favorable conditions that enable naturally occurring fires to return to their historic role.

**MA-GDL-RW-07. Use of Live Trees**
Live trees may be used for administrative purposes such as trail bridge construction.

**MA-GDL-RW-08. Invasive Plants**
Manual, biological, cultural, or chemical treatments may be authorized to eradicate, reduce, or control populations of invasive plants.

**MA-GDL-RW-09. Environmental Clean-Up**
Environmental clean-up projects (such as mine remediation, chemical spills, aircraft recovery, building removal) should occur promptly following an activity or incident. Project design should provide a greater long-term benefit than long-term impact.
### Suitable Uses

**MA-SU-RW-01. Suitable Uses**

**Table 36. Suitable uses for Recommended Wilderness management area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity or Use</th>
<th>May Authorize</th>
<th>May not authorize</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommend against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed fire</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, commercial use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits, such as communication sites, energy developments, and/or utility lines.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>X existing use</td>
<td>X new or additional use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals - locatable</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country off highway vehicle use</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational &amp; research</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 4

Monitoring

Introduction

Monitoring provides the feedback for the forest planning cycle by testing assumptions, tracking relevant conditions over time, measuring management effectiveness, and evaluating effects of management practices. Monitoring information should enable the Forest to determine if a change in plan components or other plan management guidance may be needed, forming a basis for continual improvement and adaptive management. Direction for the monitoring and evaluation of forest plans is found under the 1982 Planning Rule at 36 CFR 219.12(k) and under the 2012 Planning Rule at 36 CFR 219.12.

The plan monitoring program addresses the most critical components for informed management of the Forest’s resources within the financial and technical capability of the agency. Every monitoring question links to one or more goals, desired conditions, objectives, standards, or guidelines. However, not every plan component has a corresponding monitoring question.

This monitoring program is not intended to depict all monitoring, inventorying, and data gathering activities undertaken on the Forest; nor is it intended to limit monitoring to just the questions and indicators listed in table 37. Consideration and coordination with broad-scale monitoring strategies, multi-party monitoring collaboration, and cooperation with state agencies where practicable will increase efficiencies and help track changing conditions beyond the Forest boundaries to improve the effectiveness of the plan monitoring program. In addition, project and activity monitoring may be used to gather information for the plan monitoring program if it will provide relevant information to inform adaptive management.

- The monitoring program sets out the plan monitoring questions and associated indicators. It is comprised of a monitoring guide and a biennial evaluation report.
- The monitoring guide provides detailed information on the monitoring questions, indicators, frequency and reliability, priority, data sources and storage, and cost.

An interdisciplinary team will develop a biennial Monitoring Evaluation Report which will summarize the results of completed monitoring, evaluate the data, consider relevant information from broad-scale or other monitoring efforts, and make recommendations to the responsible official. The monitoring evaluation report will indicate whether or not a change to the Forest Plan, management activities, or the monitoring program, or a new assessment, may be warranted based on the new information. The monitoring evaluation report is used to inform adaptive management of the Plan area. The Monitoring Evaluation Report will be made available to the public.

Some kinds of monitoring indicators will require longer time frames for thorough evaluation of results, but a biennial review of what information has been collected will ensure timely evaluation to inform planning. The biennial monitoring evaluation does not need to evaluate all questions or indicators on a biennial basis, but must focus on new data and results that provide new information regarding management effectiveness, progress towards meeting desired conditions or objectives, changing conditions, or validation (or invalidation) of assumptions.
Table 37 is the monitoring program. This table displays the monitoring questions, the reference to Forest Plan direction, the indicator(s) for answering the monitoring question, the frequency of measure, and the precision. Monitoring questions are used to evaluate whether management is moving toward, moving away from, or maintaining desired conditions. The references to forest plan direction provide a link between the monitoring question and the forest plan. The forest plan references may not include all relevant direction, but rather the primary direction that is addressed by the monitoring question. Indicators are the specific resource measures used in answering the monitoring questions. Frequency of measure is the timeframe for collecting data on each indicator. Precision is defined as Class A or B. For Class A, mostly quantitative methods are widely accepted with repeatable results and statistical validity. Reliability, precision, and accuracy are very good. For Class B, mostly qualitative methods include project records, communications, or less formal measurements like walk-through exams or informal visitor surveys. Reliability, accuracy, and precision are good, but usually less than Class A. The associated evaluation process determines if the observed changes are consistent with the Forest Plan and the effectiveness of implementation. Evaluation reports will be produced biennially (as per 2012 Rule, 36 CFR 219.12(d)). Not all questions or indicators will be reported in the biennial Monitoring Evaluation Report.
MONITORING AND EVALUATION

Monitoring Component: this provides a monitoring program that evaluates how the on-the-ground management is maintaining or making progress toward desired conditions and objectives of this plan. The Plan provides the items to be monitored per the monitoring and evaluation requirements found at 36 CFR 219.12(k) of the 1982 regulations. Details on methodology, data storage, and responsibility are not considered plan components and are not included in the plan.

1. Information, science, and unforeseen circumstances continually change over the life of a plan. The major mechanism for reacting swiftly and efficiently to new information, science, or circumstances is provided through a monitoring program for the plan. These include: Monitoring to determine whether plan implementation is achieving multiple use objectives;

2. Monitoring to determine the effects of the various resource management activities within the plan area on the productivity of the land;

3. Monitoring of the degree to which on-the-ground management is maintaining or making progress toward the desired conditions and objectives for the plan;

4. Adjustment of the monitoring program, as appropriate, to account for unanticipated changes in conditions.

The Plan provides for a monitoring program that evaluates how on-the-ground management is maintaining or making progress toward the desired conditions and objectives of the plan per the monitoring and evaluation described in 36 CFR 219.12(k) of the 1982 Planning Rule.

These evaluations are an integral part of answering key planning questions such as the state of social, economic, and ecological conditions and trends, and the need for an amendment or revision.

Specific monitoring items, such as measuring frequencies, methodologies, precision, and reliability are identified in the annual monitoring guide.

Monitoring Questions

Monitoring questions ask whether management in the plan area is maintaining or progressing toward desired conditions and meeting objectives. Monitoring questions may be designed to pertain directly to desired conditions or to relate to objectives or guidelines.

Monitoring information in the plan set of documents may be changed or updated as appropriate. Such changes and updates require a plan amendment or revision.

Monitoring questions can also identify or enumerate the ties between ecosystem resilience and ecosystem services. Ecosystem services are the products of functioning ecosystems that benefit people.

Monitoring questions identify specific Plan direction to monitor and evaluate. The monitoring questions specify the information that is essential for measuring Plan accomplishments and effectiveness. The associated evaluation process determines whether the observed changes are consistent with the desired conditions and what adjustments may be needed, if any.
Monitoring identified in this section does not include monitoring conducted in compliance with other laws, policies, and site-specific decisions.

Evaluation reports keep the plan set of documents up to date. There are three types of evaluation reports.

1. Comprehensive – for plan development and revision. The purpose is to reflect any substantial changes that have taken place in the conditions and trends since the previous comprehensive evaluation report. Current social, economic, and ecological conditions and trends are evaluated in this report and are updated at least every 5 years.

2. Evaluations – for plan amendment. Evaluations analyze issues relevant to the purposes of the amendment and occur when the plan is amended.


The information gained through monitoring and evaluation may be the catalyst for plan revisions or amendments.
# Forest Plan Monitoring Questions

## Table 37. Monitoring questions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Monitoring Question</th>
<th>Reference to Forest Plan Direction</th>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Frequency of Measure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td><strong>MON-VEG-01:</strong> To what extent are management activities and natural disturbance processes trending toward desired conditions for structure/structural stage and fire regime condition class (FRCC), increasing resistance and resiliency to disturbance factors including climate change. This includes vegetation size classes, down wood, snags.</td>
<td>FW-DC-VEG-02, FW-DC-VEG-04, FW-DC-VEG-05, FW-DC-VEG-06, FW-DC-VEG-13, FW-DC-VEG-14, FW-DC-VEG-16; FW-OBJ-VEG-01, FW-OBJ-VEG-02 MA-DC-FR-01; MA-DC-GR-01</td>
<td>MON-VEG-01-01: Acres treated to meet FW-OBJ-VEG-01 MON-VEG-01-02: Acres burned through prescribed and wild fire MON-VEG-01-03: Acres of forest by structure and vegetation type compared to the desired condition MON-VEG-01-04: Snags and down wood by watershed MON-VEG-01-05: Number of acres influenced by insects and disease</td>
<td>Annual Every 5 years (review of FRCC across the Forest) Every 5 years Every 5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td><strong>MON-VEG-02:</strong> Have management activities met Plan objectives and trended towards desired conditions for invasive terrestrial plant species?</td>
<td>FW-DC-VEG-07, FW-DC-VEG-08, FW-DC-VEG-09; FW-OBJ-VEG-02, FW-OBJ-VEG-03; FW-GDL-VEG-03, FW-GDL-VEG-04, FW-GDL-VEG-05, FW-GDL-VEG06</td>
<td>MON-VEG-02-01: Acres of non-native invasive plants treated MON-VEG-02-02: Number of sites of new non-native invasive plant species</td>
<td>Annual Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td><strong>MON-VEG-03:</strong> To what extent are management activities moving hazardous fuels towards desired conditions within WUI?</td>
<td>FW-DC-VEG-13, FW-DC-VEG-14, FW-DC-VEG-15, FW-DC-VEG-16; FW-STD-VEG-01</td>
<td>MON-VEG-03-01: Acres of hazardous fuel treatments within the WUI</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td><strong>MON-VEG-04:</strong> To what extent is the Forest meeting Forest Plan objectives and trending towards desired conditions to provide a mix of timber products in response to market demands?</td>
<td>FW-DC-VEG-03; FW-OBJ-VEG-01</td>
<td>MON-VEG-04-01: MMBF offered and MMBF sold annually</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Chapter 4 – Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Monitoring Question</th>
<th>Reference to Forest Plan Direction</th>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Frequency of Measure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td>MON-VEG-05: To what extent is the Forest meeting NFMA requirements and desired conditions on size of harvest openings?</td>
<td>FW-STD-VEG-04 (1982 Rule requirement [219.12(k)(5)(iii)])</td>
<td>MON-VEG-05-01: Number of even-aged regeneration harvest units exceeding 40 acres in size and category for exceeding</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td>MON-VEG-06: To what extent are regeneration units restocked to trend towards vegetation desired conditions?</td>
<td>FW-STD-VEG-05 (Rule requirement [219.12(k)(5)(i)])</td>
<td>MON-VEG-06-01: On lands suitable for timber production, percent of acres with regeneration harvest that are adequately restocked within 5 years of harvest</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource</td>
<td>Monitoring Question</td>
<td>Reference to Forest Plan Direction</td>
<td>Indicator</td>
<td>Frequency of Measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watershed</td>
<td>MON-WTS-04: Are water resources and RMA standards, guidelines, and best management practices (BMPs) being implemented at project sites? Are standards, guidelines, and BMPs effective at achieving desired conditions?</td>
<td>All WR and RMA standards and guidelines</td>
<td>MON-WTR-04-01: Number of BMP evaluations completed and identification of BMPs that were implemented correctly and incorrectly, and identification of BMP effectiveness</td>
<td>BMP annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watershed</td>
<td>MON-WTS-05-01: What is the status and trend of water quality?</td>
<td>FW-DC-WR-05, All WR and RMA standards and guidelines</td>
<td>MON-WTR-05-01: Miles of state-listed impaired waters, miles of waters under an approved TMDL and WQIP.</td>
<td>Annual (WADoE 303(d) list, TMDLs, WQIP implementation and monitoring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource</td>
<td>Monitoring Question</td>
<td>Reference to Forest Plan Direction</td>
<td>Indicator</td>
<td>Frequency of Measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic Habitat</td>
<td>MON-AQH-02: Are management actions improving conditions within Riparian Management Areas where livestock grazing is permitted?</td>
<td>FW-OBJ-WR-07; MA-DC-RMA-03; MA-STD-RMA-09, MA-STD-RMA-10, MA-STD-RMA-11, MA-STD-RMA-11; MA-GDL-RMA-09, MA-GDL-RMA-10</td>
<td>MON-AQH-02-01: Acres of improvement within DMA locations. MON-AQH-02-02: Allotments managed to meet annual grazing management indicators</td>
<td>Annual, Every 5 years in conjunction with MON-WTR-03-02 above (PIBO EM &amp; R-6 stream surveys)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquatic Habitat</td>
<td>MON-AQH-03: Are management actions preventing the spread of aquatic invasive species?</td>
<td>FW-DC-WR-11; FW-OBJ-WR-01, FW-OBJ-WR-02; FW-STD-WR-01; FW-GDL-WR-01, FW-GDL-WR-02, FW-GDL-WR-03; MA-GDL-RMA-08</td>
<td>MON-AQH-03-01: Acres of non-native invasive aquatic habitat treated MON-AQH-03-02: Number of sites of new non-native invasive aquatic species</td>
<td>Annual (R6 stream WIT); Annual, Every 5 years (PIBO EM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil</td>
<td>MON-SOIL-01: To what extent have design features prevented irreversible damage to soil conditions?</td>
<td>FW-DC-SOIL-01, FW-DC-SOIL-02; FW-OBJ-SOIL-01; FW-GDL-SOIL-01; FW-GDL-REC-02; MA-GDL-RMA-21</td>
<td>MON-SOIL-01-01: Number of harvest units surveyed and percent that meet the Regional Soil Quality Standard, post-harvest (FSM, R1 Supplement No. 2500-99-1)</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource</td>
<td>Monitoring Question</td>
<td>Reference to Forest Plan Direction</td>
<td>Indicator</td>
<td>Frequency of Measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FW-GDL-WL-04, FW-GDL-WL-05, FW-GDL-WL-06, FW-GDL-WL-07, FW-GDL-WL-08, FW-GDL-WL-09, FW-GDL-WL-10, FW-GDL-WL-11</td>
<td>MON-FLS-01-02: Canada lynx: changes in lynx habitat as a result of moving towards the desired conditions for vegetation through providing a mosaic of lynx habitat with landscape pattern that is consistent with the historic range of variability</td>
<td>Every 5 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MON-FLS-01-03: Woodland caribou: maintenance of seasonal habitat components of well-connected, large blocks of late-successional forest at or above current levels.</td>
<td>Every 5 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MON-FLS-01-04: Woodland caribou: management of motorized winter recreation at or below current levels so that woodland caribou are not displaced from suitable habitat within the caribou recovery area.</td>
<td>Annual (caribou habitat monitoring report)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource</td>
<td>Monitoring Question</td>
<td>Reference to Forest Plan Direction</td>
<td>Indicator</td>
<td>Frequency of Measure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIS/Focal</td>
<td>MON-MIS-01: Are habitat trends for Management Indicator Species (MIS)/Focal consistent with the Desired Conditions and objectives?</td>
<td>FW-DC-Veg-05, FW-OBJ-WL-05 FW-STD-WL-01, FW-STD-WL-11, FW-GDL-WL-18</td>
<td>MON-MIS/Focal-01-01: White-headed Woodpecker: number of acres treated to provide large diameter tree habitat and move towards desired vegetation conditions by providing late-open structure MON-MIS/Focal-01-02: Northern goshawk: number of nest surveys completed MON-MIS/FOCAL-01-03: Snag habitat: snag densities by size class and vegetation type</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Monitoring Question</th>
<th>Reference to Forest Plan Direction</th>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Frequency of Measure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Economic</td>
<td>MON-SOC-01: Is the cost of implementing the Forest Plan consistent with that predicted in the FEIS?</td>
<td>Rule requirement (219.12(k)(3))</td>
<td>MON-SOC-01-01: Forest annual budget</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page intentionally left blank
This page intentionally left blank
As required by NFMA and the planning rule, all projects and activities authorized by the Forest Service must be consistent with the plan (16 U.S.C. 1604(i); 36 CFR 219.8(a), (b), and (e)). Projects and activities cover all actions under 16 U.S.C. 1604(i). A project or activity must be consistent with the plan (36 CFR 219.8(e)) by being consistent with applicable plan components (36 CFR 219.7(a)); 36 CFR 219.8(a).

Plans may have other content, such as, background, collaboration strategies, context, existing conditions, glossary, introduction, monitoring questions, other referenced information or guidance, performance history, performance measures, performance risks, program emphasis, program guidance, program priorities, possible actions, roles and contributions, management challenges, or strategies, but such other content are not matters to which project consistency is required.

Ensuring Project or Activity Consistency with the Plan—where a proposed project or activity would not be consistent with a plan component the responsible official has the following options:

- To modify the proposal so that the project or activity will be consistent;
- To reject the proposal; or
- To amend the plan contemporaneously with the approval of the project or activity so that the project or activity is consistent with the plan as amended. The amendment may be limited to apply only to the project or activity (36 CFR 219.8(e)).

The following paragraphs describe how a project or activity is consistent with plan components and the requirements for documenting consistency. The project must be consistent with all plan components; desired conditions, standards and guidelines.

**Desired conditions** (36 CFR 219.7(a)(2)(i)) — Because of the many types of projects and activities that can occur over the life of a plan, it is not likely that a project or activity can maintain or contribute to the attainment of all desired conditions. Most projects and activities are developed specifically to maintain or move conditions toward one or more of the desired conditions of a plan. It should not be expected that each project or activity will contribute to all desired conditions in a plan, but usually to one or a subset. However, it should not be expected that in every instance, a project could clearly point to a specific desired condition as the reason the project was proposed; for example, a powerline right-of-way to a private inholding. There will also be instances when negative effects related to a specific desired condition are appropriate, either for long-term progress toward that same desired condition, or for progress toward or maintenance of another desired condition. It is also important that project consistency with a desired condition be assessed at the appropriate scale. For example, if a desired condition addresses watershed functionality at the scale of a 5th field watershed, then the contribution of any proposal to that desired condition should be considered at that scale.

To be consistent with the desired conditions of the plan, a project or activity, when assessed at the appropriate spatial scale described in the plan, must be designed to meet one or more of the following conditions:

1. Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions of a plan without adversely affecting progress toward, or maintenance of other desired conditions, or
2. Be neutral with regard to progress toward plan desired conditions, or

3. Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions over the long-term, even if the project or activity would adversely affect progress toward, or maintenance of, one or more desired conditions in the short-term, or

4. Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions over the long-term, even if the project or activity would adversely affect progress toward other desired conditions in a negligible way over the long-term.

The project documentation should explain how the project is consistent with desired conditions and describe any short-term, or negligible long-term, adverse effects the project may have on the maintenance or attainment of any desired condition.

**Objectives** (36 CFR 219.7(a)(2)(ii)) — A project or activity is consistent with the objectives component of the plan if it contributes to or does not prevent the attainment of any applicable objectives.

The project documentation should identify any applicable objective(s) to which the project contributes and document that the project does not prevent the attainment of any objectives. If there are no applicable objectives, the project is consistent with the objectives components of the plan, and the project documentation should state that fact.

**Guidelines** (36 CFR 219.7(a)(2)(iii)) — A project or activity must be consistent with all guidelines applicable to the type of project or activity and its location in the plan area. A project or activity can be consistent with a guideline in either of two ways—

1. The project or activity is designed exactly in accord with the guideline, or

2. A project or activity design varies from the exact words of the guideline but is as effective in meeting the purpose of the guideline to contribute to the maintenance or attainment of relevant desired conditions and objectives.

The project documentation should describe how the project is consistent with the guidelines. When the project varies from the exact words of the guideline, the documentation must specifically explain how the project design is as effective in contributing to the maintenance or attainment of relevant desired conditions and objectives.

**Standards** (36 CFR 219.7(a)(2)(v)) — A project or activity is consistent with a standard if the project or activity is designed in exact accord with the standard.

The project documentation should confirm that the project is consistent with applicable standards.

**Suitability of areas** (36 CFR 219.7(a)(2)(iv)) — A project with the purpose of timber production may only occur in an area identified as suitable for timber production (16 U.S.C. 1604(k)). The documentation for the project should confirm the project area meets the suitability for timber production criteria set out in FSH 1909.12 section 61.

Except for projects with a purpose of timber production, a project or activity can be consistent with plan suitability determinations in either of two ways:

1. The project or activity is a use identified in the plan as generally suitable for the location where the project or activity is to occur, or
2. The project or activity is not a use identified in the plan as generally suitable for the location (the plan is silent on the use or the plan identifies the use as generally not suitable), but the responsible official determines that the use to be appropriate for that location’s desired conditions and objectives.

The project documentation should describe that the project or activity is either (1) a use for which the area is specifically identified in the plan as generally suitable, or (2) not a use for which the area is specifically identified in the plan as general suitable, but is nonetheless appropriate for that location.

**Special areas** *(36 CFR 219.7(a)(2)(v))*—Where a plan provides plan components specific to a special area, a project, or activity must be consistent with those area-specific components. The project documentation should describe how the project or activity is consistent with the area-specific components of the plan.
This page intentionally left blank
Appendix B: Proposed and Possible Management Actions

INTRODUCTION

This appendix describes possible actions that may take place on the Colville National Forest at the project or activity-level to help maintain existing conditions or move toward the desired conditions. Because the Plan is a strategic document that provides general management guidance, the following items include program strategies anticipated during the next 15 years. The list of possible actions is not intended to be all-inclusive, nor are they intended to be decisions. They are simply projections of what actions may take place in the future.\(^{11}\)

This information is not a commitment to take any action and is not a “proposal” as defined by the Council on Environmental Quality regulations for implementing NEPA (40 CFR 1508.23, 42 U.S.C. 4322(2)(C)). Including this information is done under National Forest Management Act of 1976, 16 U.S.C. 1604(f).

A Plan amendment is not required to change or modify the proposed or possible management actions. In accord with the National Forest System Land Management Planning Rule (36 CFR 219.7(b)), these projections can be updated at any time through an administrative change of the Plan.

PROPOSED MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

The objectives in chapter 2 of the plan represent projects or activities intended to be accomplished during the planning period. These are listed in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Project/Activity</th>
<th>Timeframe to Complete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soil</td>
<td>Stabilize, rehabilitate, or restore natural processes that support soil productivity and function on 20 to 30 acres per year.</td>
<td>Within 5 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td>Initiate active management activities on 6 to 12 thousand acres per year to move structure toward desired conditions at landscape scales in order to have landscapes dominated by Fire Regime Condition Class I, with the remainder in Fire Regime Condition Class II trending toward Fire Regime Condition Class I.</td>
<td>Over the next 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td>Actively restore an annual average of 50 acres of native vegetation consistent with site capability and integrated resource management objectives.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td>Protect ecosystems from the impacts of invasive plants through an integrated approach that emphasizes prevention, early detection, and early treatment. Control an average 2,000 acres per year.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetation</td>
<td>Increase restoration so that 5 to 10 acres of special and unique habitats are treated annually.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Implement aquatic invasive species prevention measures at all developed recreation sites providing direct and/or indirect access to water bodies, such as boat ramps, campgrounds,</td>
<td>Within the next 15 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{11}\) The USDA Forest Service Handbook (FSH) 1909.12, section 11.2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Project/Activity</th>
<th>Timeframe to Complete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Implement aquatic invasive species control and eradication at 10 sites where such invasions have become established and prevent attainment of listed fish recovery plan goals and/or effects to social, economic, and ecological systems are determined to be unacceptable.</td>
<td>Within the next 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Decrease sediment delivery from management activities on 1,000 acres including but not limited to roads, livestock, illegal off-highway vehicle use, vegetation management, and dispersed and developed campsites.</td>
<td>Within the next 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Restore aquatic organism passage for all life stages of native species at 45 road/stream crossings and man-made instream structures such as water diversions and dams outside of key watersheds.</td>
<td>Within 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Management in key watersheds focuses on restoration or preservation of watershed, aquatic, and riparian function and recovery of threatened and endangered species. Improve watershed condition class in key watersheds that are a priority for restoration.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of forest plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Reduce road-hydrologic connectivity and sediment delivery on roads through storm damage risk reduction treatments, full hydrologic decommissioning, and other accepted treatment measures on 78 miles of hydrologically connected road.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of forest plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Improve hydrologic and aquatic function through range infrastructure improvements, including riparian fencing, movement and improvement of watering troughs, and other acceptable treatments on 250 acres.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of forest plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Move upland vegetation within riparian management areas in key watersheds toward historic range of variability on 1,200 acres.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of forest plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Restore hydrologic, geomorphic, and riparian process and function on 76 miles of stream through activities including streambank stabilization, restoration of lateral and vertical hydrologic connectivity and improvement of stream channel and floodplain function.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of forest plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>Implement the watershed condition framework through completion of essential projects outlined in watershed action plans in existing focus and priority watersheds to improve watershed condition class.</td>
<td>Over 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Habitats</td>
<td>Maintain the wildlife-resistant garbage storage devices installed in all developed campgrounds on the Colville National Forest, as needed. Install at least 15 wildlife resistant food storage lockers at developed campgrounds or heavily-used dispersed campsites.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Habitats</td>
<td>Restore an average of 100 acres/year of snowshoe hare and/or lynx habitat within the lynx core area on the Kettle Crest.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Habitats</td>
<td>Maintain or restore grizzly bear seasonal habitats on 900 acres.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Habitats</td>
<td>Restore western hemlock/western redcedar vegetation types within late-successional forest habitats for focal wildlife species on 1400 acres.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Project/Activity</td>
<td>Timeframe to Complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Habits</td>
<td>Restore or move towards restoration of late and old structure ponderosa pine forest habitat on 500 acres per year.</td>
<td>Over the next 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Habits</td>
<td>Restore (i.e., application of prescribed fire, invasive plant management, etc.) habitat on 1,000 acres of deer and elk winter range.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Forest Access System</td>
<td>Designate 45 miles of motorized mixed use roads across the Forest that would connect with existing motorized mixed use roads identified on the Motor Vehicle Use Map to create loop riding opportunities, connect camping areas, or connect communities with the Forest.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Forest Access System</td>
<td>Improve drainage, water crossing and trail layout on 5% of the Forest’s trail system designed for mountain bikes, motorized use, and pack stock.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Forest Access System</td>
<td>Maintain at least 20 percent of the Forest's motorized and non-motorized trail system.</td>
<td>Annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livestock Grazing</td>
<td>Recondition or reconstruct an average of one to four percent of the existing range infrastructure on National Forest System lands annually.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewable Forest Products</td>
<td>As a result of vegetation treatments implemented over 6,000 to 12,000 acres, estimated volume of merchantable forest products, measured at a Forest scale, to be average of 62 million board feet per year.</td>
<td>Over the next 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Recreation Sites</td>
<td>Provide a minimum of one large (100+ person capacity) group site for day or overnight use in a location where there is a demonstrated need identified through public demand.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and Recreation Sites</td>
<td>Increase parking capacity at one Sno-Park and one trailhead where use exceeds designed parking lot capacity on more than 25 percent of weekends.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nationally Designated Trails</td>
<td>Relocate 10 to 15 percent of the trail miles currently located on roads into a non-motorized trail setting.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Natural Areas</td>
<td>Complete the establishment record on all proposed research natural areas.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Natural Areas</td>
<td>Treat populations of invasive, non-native species on an average of 10 acres annually.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riparian Management Areas</td>
<td>Restore riparian processes and balance need for occupancy and access to water at 50 dispersed and developed recreation sites, through education, enforcement, and engineering where recreational use results in bank damage, reduction in water quality, and/or a reduction in stream shade.</td>
<td>Over the next 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riparian Management Areas</td>
<td>Restore hydrologic and riparian habitat function within RMAs in non-key watersheds by reducing road-related impacts on 30 miles of road.</td>
<td>Within 15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riparian Management Areas</td>
<td>Move upland vegetation within riparian management areas outside of key watersheds toward historic range of variability on 500 acres.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scenic Byways</td>
<td>Move 10 percent of the foreground and middle ground seen areas of National Scenic Byways toward meeting scenic integrity objectives.</td>
<td>Within 15 years of plan implementation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POSSIBLE MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

Chapters 2 and 3 of the plan describe some of the possible management actions for achieving desired conditions and objectives. These are summarized in the following sections.

TERRESTRIAL ECOSYSTEMS

Vegetation

Vegetation management includes those activities that actively move vegetation towards desired conditions. Vegetation management might include activities that would maintain or increase representation of early seral, shade-intolerant, drought and fire tolerant, insect/disease resistant species dominance types. Activities could treat areas to maintain or improve forest resilience, natural diversity, and productivity, and to reduce negative impacts of non-native organisms over the life of the Plan. Specifically, the following types of actions are likely to occur:

- Planting blister rust resistant white pine;
- Pruning of white pine to reduce vulnerability to blister rust fungus;
- Maintenance or restoration of rare plant habitat and special and unique natural communities;
- Planting shade-intolerant, fire-adapted, drought resistant species;
- Managing stands to retain or move towards old growth;
- Treating insects and disease using integrated pest management techniques.

Fire Management

Actions related to treatment of fuels will include the following:

- Planned ignitions;
- Mechanical treatments, including commercial timber sales and noncommercial treatments; and
- Unplanned ignitions.

Forest Products

Actions include:

- Use timber production and tree cutting to achieve vegetation desired conditions and contribute to the local and regional economy;
- Intermediate timber harvest (commercial thinning, improvement cutting, etc.);
- Regeneration harvest with treatments that are even-age in nature (clearcut, or two-age regeneration), or uneven-age (group selection or single tree selection); and
- Salvage of dead or dying timber.
- Gathering of firewood, huckleberries, and other special forest products.
- Offer up to the predicted wood sale quantity (PWSQ) an average of 62 million board feet per year. The PWSQ represents the amount of timber, including special forest products such as firewood, that may be sold from lands suitable for timber production.
Table B-2 shows what treatments were proposed and included by management area for modelling vegetation changes related to the revised land management plan. If a treatment is not included within a management area, the treatment is not prohibited, but was not considered as a primary management tool.
Table B-2 – Modelled vegetation treatments by management area and vegetation type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management Area (Model Zone)</th>
<th>Vegetation Type</th>
<th>Fire</th>
<th>Stand Improvement</th>
<th>Final Harvest</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prescribed Fire (Light)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prescribed Fire (Mixed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prescribed Fire (Severe)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PCT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focused &amp; General Restoration</td>
<td>Douglas-fir dry</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Rocky Mountain mixed conifer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western redcedar / Western hemlock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subalpine fir / Lodgepole pine</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spruce / Subalpine fir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilderness / Other</td>
<td>Douglas-fir dry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northern Rocky Mountain mixed conifer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Western redcedar / Western hemlock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subalpine fir / Lodgepole pine</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spruce / Subalpine fir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Invasive Species

- Use an array of tools (chemical, biological, mechanical, and cultural) to control or eradicate invasive species.
- Provide education and outreach programs designed to increase awareness of invasive species.
- Implement preventative measures (e.g., pre- and post-work equipment sanitation, requiring certified weed-free seed and hay) through permitting, contracting, and other forest administrative processes.
- Collaborate with other agencies and entities to replace nonnative aquatic species with natives.
- Cooperate with Washington State agencies, local governments and other organizations to support a successful invasive species management program.

Wildlife

Wildlife habitat management involves establishing and maintaining the vegetation diversity necessary to provide food, cover, and security for all wildlife species native to the Forest in cooperation with federal, state, and other organizations. Activities might include:

- Maintenance or restoration of wildlife habitat (e.g., burning);
- Site-specific improvement of motorized access densities and secure core habitat parameters within Grizzly Bear Management subunits;

Aquatic and Riparian Ecosystems

Management activities include both passive and active restoration to maintain and improve habitat and ecological conditions capable of supporting ground & surface hydrologic function and self-sustaining populations of native riparian-dependent plant and animal species. Passive restoration is the broad-scale natural recovery of the aquatic ecosystem and includes implementation of best management practices, key watersheds and designation of riparian management areas. Active restoration includes management activities with the specific goal of restoring the processes that improve aquatic and riparian habitat function.

Activities may include:

- Active stream restoration actions at selected stream reaches to improve degraded conditions and stream channel stability (e.g., adding large woody debris to streams);
- Planting riparian vegetation for bank stability and shade;
- Treating invasive terrestrial plant species in riparian areas to improve riparian community structure;
- Removal, reconstruction, or improved maintenance of roads located in riparian areas to improve watershed health and reduce sediment delivery to the aquatic ecosystem;
- Treating upland roads to reduce water interception;
- Culvert replacement or removal to improve passage for native species, where appropriate;
- Culvert replacement or removal to improve hydrologic function and sediment transport; and
- Riparian area fencing.
SOCIAL SYSTEMS

Access and Recreation
Recreation management includes those activities that assist in providing a range of recreation opportunities across the Forest. Specifically, the following types of actions are likely to occur:

- Trail construction, reconstruction, maintenance, and relocation;
- Construction of facilities such as parking areas, toilets, trailheads, information kiosks, fishing access, and boating access points;
- Maintain and upgrade facilities such as campgrounds, picnic areas, toilets, and parking lots;
- Maintain and modify dispersed recreation sites to reduce or eliminate resource concerns;
- Implement the Scenery Management System across the Forest;
- Maintain (e.g., clearing, grading, brushing, providing functioning water structures) and improve (e.g., realignment, resurface, bridges and water structures) existing road and trail system and construct new roads and trails when needed;
- Complete subpart C travel management planning (36 CFR 212). Identify areas and trails for motorized and non-motorized winter uses on the Forest;
- Implement measures (e.g., education, signage, law enforcement, seasonal road closures) to discourage encroachment of motorized vehicles into non-motorized areas.
- Use educational techniques (e.g., brochures, signs) to help users understand motorized and non-motorized use etiquette.
- Provide special use permits for commercial recreation opportunities (e.g., resorts, ski areas, outfitter and guides, special events);
- Administrative Facilities
- Annual maintenance;
- Deferred maintenance;
- Improvements to meet health and safety requirements;
- Improvements to reduce operation and maintenance costs (increase energy efficiency);
- Emergency repairs caused by natural events; and
- Building decommissioning.

Air Quality
The main management action taken by the Forest that could affect air quality is fire. Planned ignitions will follow all Washington State smoke regulations to reduce the impact of smoke.

Heritage Resources
Heritage resources activities will likely consist of:

- Conducting surveys to identify significant sites, and follow-up actions necessary to protect, stabilize, or salvage sites;
- Identifying and evaluating heritage resources for the National Register of Historic Places;
• Stabilizing, rehabilitating, restoring, and caring for heritage resources;
• Conducting deferred maintenance to historic facilities;
• Promoting heritage values through public education, outreach, and interpretative programs; and
• Conducting scientific and historic research on heritage.

American Indian Rights and Interests
Activities will likely consist of:
• Ongoing government-to-government and staff consultation for each federally recognized tribe with historical or treaty interests in forest land, through a cooperatively established communication policy.
• Develop and maintain effective working relationships and recognize American Indian tribal viewpoints.

Lands and Special Uses
Lands program actions are likely to include:
• Maintaining landlines and actions associated with adjusting NFS ownership through purchases, exchanges, or other conveyances;
• Permitting uses (e.g., easements), structures (e.g., communication towers), outfitter/guides, and special events;
• Conveyance;
• Land exchange; and
• Right-of-way acquisition.

Livestock Grazing
Management activities relating to livestock grazing on the national forest can include building fences, constructing and maintaining water developments, treating noxious weeds, implementing deferred or rest-rotation grazing systems, and improving livestock distribution. Activities will likely consist of:
• Complete environmental analysis and assess and update allotment management plans to improve allotment management and protect and manage the resources present within them.
• Consider grazing in the context of timing, intensity, and duration of use and adjust accordingly to respond to changing resource conditions.
• Work with permittees, the State, tribes, and other organizations to maintain or improve rangeland conditions.
• Develop, re-develop and maintain range developments (e.g., fence, corrals and water developments).
Minerals and Energy
Management activities relating to mineral activities can include requiring prior authorization for collection of saleable minerals, and prior authorization for exploration and development of saleable minerals. Activities will likely consist of:

- Mineral materials development;
- Abandoned mine reclamation; and
- Locatable and leasable minerals exploration and development.

Road Construction
- Road reconstruction (includes work to implement Best Management Practices [BMP] work);
- Temporary road construction;
- Annual road maintenance;
- Deferred road maintenance;
- Drainage structure repair and replacement;
- Road decommissioning; and
- Emergency repairs caused by natural events.

Scenery
Scenery management tools and techniques are mostly accomplished through maintenance, restoration, or enhancement of the natural landscape. This is done through use of the vegetation, wildlife and the aquatic and riparian tools and techniques described above.

Social and Economic Systems
- Contribute to and support local jobs and labor income within the counties surrounding the forest through anticipated outputs associated with management activities.
- Coordinate management plans and activities with state, local and tribal governments.
## Appendix C: Sensitive Species Summary

### PLANTS

#### *FEDERAL STATUS (USDI FWS 2011)*

Washington State rank (2013) characterizes the relative rarity or endangerment within the state of Washington. Factors including, but not limited to, number of known occurrences are considered when assigning a rank. Two codes together represent an inexact range (e.g., S1S2) or different ranks for breeding and non-breeding populations (e.g., S1B, S3N). Values and their definitions:

- **S1** = Critically imperiled in the state because of extreme rarity or other factors making it especially vulnerable to extirpation from the state. (Typically 5 or fewer occurrences or very few remaining individuals or acres.)
- **S2** = Imperiled in the state because of rarity or other factors making it very vulnerable to extirpation from the state. (Typically 6 to 20 occurrences or few remaining individuals or acres.)
- **S3** = Rare or uncommon in the state. (Typically 21 to 100 occurrences)
- **SNR** = Not yet ranked. Sufficient time and effort have not yet been devoted to ranking of this taxon.

#### Washington Natural Heritage Program State Rank (NatureServe 2013)

Table C-1. Sensitive plants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Name (Common Name)</th>
<th>Habitat Group</th>
<th>Federal* and WNHP State Rank+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Antennaria corymbosa</em> (flat-top pussytoes)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Antennaria parvifolia</em> (Nuttall's pussytoes)</td>
<td>Dry meadows, open dry forests, shrub steppe</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Astragalus microcystis</em> (least bladdery milk-vetch)</td>
<td>Dry meadows, open dry forests, shrub steppe</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Botrychium ascendens</em> (upward-lobed moonwort)</td>
<td>Dry meadows, open dry forests, shrub steppe</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Botrychium crenulatum</em> (crenulate moonwort)</td>
<td>Moist openings, wet forests</td>
<td>S3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Botrychium hesperium</em> (western moonwort)</td>
<td>Dry meadows, open dry forests, shrub steppe</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Botrychium lineare</em> (slender moonwort)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Botrychium paradoxum</em> (twin-spiked moonwort)</td>
<td>Dry meadows, open dry forests, shrub steppe</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Botrychium pedunculosum</em> (stalked moonwort)</td>
<td>Dry meadows, open dry forests, shrub steppe</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Carex capillaris</em> (hair-like sedge)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Carex comosa</em> (bristly sedge)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Name (Common Name)</td>
<td>Habitat Group</td>
<td>Federal* and WNHP State Rank+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carex magellanica ssp. irrigua (poor sedge)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2S3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carex proposita (Smoky Mountain sedge)</td>
<td>Alpine and subalpine meadows, fellfields, parklands</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carex rostrata (beaked sedge)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carex tenera (quill sedge)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicuta bulbifera (bulb-bearing water-hemlock)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cryptogramma stelleri (Steller's rockbrake)</td>
<td>Cliffs, talus, rock outcrops</td>
<td>S1S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyripedium parviflorum (yellow lady's slipper)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dryas drummondii var. drummondii (Drummond's mountain-avens)</td>
<td>Cliffs, talus, rock outcrops</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dryopteris cristata (crested woodfern)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eriophorum viridicarinatum (green-keeled cottongrass)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eurybia merita (arctic aster)</td>
<td>Alpine and subalpine meadows, fellfields, parklands</td>
<td>S1S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaultheria hispidula (creeping snowberry)</td>
<td>Alpine and subalpine meadows, fellfields, parklands</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geum rivale (water avens)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2S3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lomatium sandbergii (Sandberg's desert-parsley)</td>
<td>Alpine and subalpine meadows, fellfields, parklands</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lycopodium dendroideum (treelike clubmoss)</td>
<td>Moist openings, wet forests</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muhlenbergia glomerata (spiked muhly)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S1S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophioglossum pusillum (northern adderstongue)</td>
<td>Moist openings, wet forests</td>
<td>S1S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinus albicaulis (whitebark pine)*</td>
<td>Alpine and subalpine meadows, fellfields, parklands</td>
<td>S and *Federal Candidate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platanthera obtusata (small northern bog-orchid)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribes oxyacanthoides ssp. irriguum (Idaho gooseberry)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salix candida (hoary willow)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salix maccalliana (McCall's willow)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salix pseudomonticola (false mountain willow)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanicula marilandica (black snake-root)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisyrinchium montanum (strict blue-eyed grass)</td>
<td>Moist openings, wet forests</td>
<td>S1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartina pectinata (prairie cordgrass)</td>
<td>Wetlands, moist meadows, riparian</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viola renifolia (kidney-leaved violet)</td>
<td>Moist openings, wet forests</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**TERRESTRIAL WILDLIFE**

Relationship between Region 6 Sensitive Species\(^{12}\) and Region 6 Surrogate Species\(^{13}\) used in the Colville National Forest Wildlife Evaluation Report. Status definitions:

- D = documented
- S = suspected to occur on Forest

Table C-2. Terrestrial wildlife

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensitive Species</th>
<th>Habitat Group</th>
<th>Status on Forest</th>
<th>Surrogate Species</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northern Goshawk</td>
<td>Medium-large trees/all forest communities</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Northern Goshawk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peregrine Falcon</td>
<td>Habitat generalist/Cliff</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Peregrine Falcon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Loon</td>
<td>Wetland/Marsh/Open water</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Eared Grebe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandhill Crane</td>
<td>Wetland/Marsh/Wet Meadow</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Wilson’s Snipe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bald Eagle</td>
<td>Riparian/large tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Bald Eagle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harlequin Duck</td>
<td>Riparian/large tree</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Harlequin Duck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis’s Woodpecker</td>
<td>Open forest/post-fire</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Lewis’s Woodpecker, Three-toed Woodpecker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whiteheaded Woodpecker</td>
<td>Medium-large trees/dry forest</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Whiteheaded Woodpecker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Gray Owl</td>
<td>Forest Mosaic/all Forest Communities</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Northern Goshawk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Leopard Frog</td>
<td>Riparian/Pond/Small Lake/Backwater</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Columbia Spotted Frog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray Wolf</td>
<td>Habitat Generalist</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Wolverine, Grizzly Bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolverine</td>
<td>Habitat Generalist</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Wolverine, Grizzly Bear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townsend’s Bigeared Bat</td>
<td>Chambers/caves</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Townsend’s Bigeared Bat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Brown Myotis</td>
<td>Open Forest/Woodland/Grass/Shrub/Caves</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Fringed Myotis, Pallid Bat, Townsend’s Bigeared Bat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bighorn Sheep</td>
<td>Woodland/Grass/Shrub</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Bighorn Sheep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Fisher</td>
<td>Medium-large trees/cool-moist forest or all forest communities</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Pileated Woodpecker, American Marten, Northern Goshawk, Woodland Caribou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pygmy Shrew</td>
<td>Boreal Forest</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>Canada Lynx, Northern Bog Lemming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{12}\) R6 Sensitive Species List as of 15 July 2015 (USFS 2015)

\(^{13}\) R6 Surrogate Species (formerly Focal Species) for Species Viability Assessments (USFS 2010)
### FISH

Table C-3. Fish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Westslope Cutthroat</td>
<td>Species of interest (state candidate, Forest Service Region 6 sensitive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redband/rainbow trout</td>
<td>Species of interest (Forest Service Region 6 sensitive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pygmy Whitefish</td>
<td>Species of interest (state and Forest Service Region 6 sensitive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umatilla dace</td>
<td>Forest Service Region 6 sensitive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix D: Scenic Integrity Objectives

High quality scenery, especially scenery with natural-appearing landscapes, enhanced people’s lives and benefits society. The Scenery Management System presents a vocabulary for managing scenery and a systematic approach for determining the relative value and importance of scenery in a national forest.

Ecosystems provide the environmental context for this scenery management system. The system is to be used in the context of ecosystem management to inventory and analyze scenery in a national forest, to assist in the establishment of overall resource goals and objectives, to monitor the scenic resource, and to ensure high-quality scenery for future generations. Scenery management is not static, it is as dynamic as the work in which we live.

Viewing natural features is one of the primary activities that draws visitors to national forest. The forests in the planning area are known for many outstanding scenic features including breathtaking lakes and rivers, picturesque mountain ranges and geological features, and spectacular displays of flowers in the spring and summer and colorful foliage in the fall. Cultural landscapes are also important such as viewing old homesteads, mining operations, and Civilian Conservation Corps craftsmanship. Roads, trails, waterways, and vista points are the primary avenues for viewing scenery.

The Scenery Management System provides an overall framework for the inventory, analysis and management of scenery. The system applies to every acre of national forest and national grassland administered by the Forest Service and to all Forest Service activities, including timber harvesting, road building, stream improvements, special use developments, utility line construction, recreation developments, and fuels management. Managing the scenic character of the forest is integral to all forest activities. In some locations, scenic character has been degraded by past practices and rehabilitation is needed. In other locations, enhancements such as interpretive facilities can improve the experiential setting. The Scenery Management System is utilized to support and complement all management activities.

The following table displays the six scenic integrity objectives and conditions associated with each level (how people perceive them). Table D-1. Scenic Integrity and Condition. (USDA FS, 1995, Landscape Aesthetics, p A-1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenic Integrity Objective (SIO)</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Very High</td>
<td>Landscape is intact with only minor changes from the valued landscape character associated with significant scenic landscapes. This SIO is typically (but not exclusively) associated with specially designated areas such as wilderness or other designations that imply the landscape is natural appearing and only ecological changes occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td>Management activities are unnoticed and the landscape character appears unaltered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Management activities are noticeable but are subordinate to the landscape character. The landscape appears slightly altered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Management activities are evident and sometimes dominate the landscape character but are designed to blend with surroundings by repeating line, form, color, texture of landscape character attributes. The landscape appears altered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Low</td>
<td>Management activities create a “heavily altered landscape.” Changes may strongly dominate the landscape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unacceptably Low (Not a management objective, used for inventory only)</td>
<td>Management activities create an extremely altered landscape. Deviations are extremely dominant and borrow little if any form, line, color, texture, pattern or scale from the landscape character. Landscapes at this level of integrity need rehabilitation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Colville National Forest has a full range of scenic integrity levels from Very High, to High, Moderate, Low and Very Low; Wilderness and Recommended Wilderness is Very High.
Figure D-1. Colville National Forest scenic integrity objectives
# Appendix E: Suitable Uses by Management Area

## Table E-1. Suitable uses by management area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suitable Uses</th>
<th>Administrative &amp; Recreation Sites</th>
<th>Back country Motorized</th>
<th>Back country Motorized</th>
<th>Focused Restoration</th>
<th>General Restoration</th>
<th>Nationally Designated Trails</th>
<th>Research Natural Areas</th>
<th>Riparian Management Areas</th>
<th>Scenic Byways</th>
<th>Special Interest Area</th>
<th>Wild and Scenic Rivers</th>
<th>Wilderness – Congressionally Designated</th>
<th>Wilderness – Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, administrative</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities, developed recreation</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulation Commission licenses or permits</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescribed Fire</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildfire, use of unplanned ignition</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products - commercial use (non-timber harvest)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products - firewood, commercial use</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products - firewood, permitted personal use</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest products, personal use</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grazing, permitted</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, above ground infrastructure associated with special use permits,</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>energy developments, and/or utility lines.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanized recreational use</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, leasable – surface occupancy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, locatable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals, saleable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Suitable Uses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suitable Uses</th>
<th>Administrative &amp; Recreation Sites</th>
<th>Back country</th>
<th>Back country Motorized</th>
<th>Focused Restoration</th>
<th>General Restoration</th>
<th>Nationally Designated Trails</th>
<th>Research Natural Areas</th>
<th>Riparian Management Areas</th>
<th>Scenic Byways</th>
<th>Special Interest Area</th>
<th>Wild and Scenic Rivers</th>
<th>Wilderness - Congressionally Designated</th>
<th>Wilderness - Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, summer, trails or play areas</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motorized recreational use, winter, trails or cross-country</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, summer</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-motorized recreational use, winter</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, permanent</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Road construction, temporary</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special use permits, recreational</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest as a tool</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timber harvest, scheduled production</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility corridors</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y and X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>